Actuator controls
AC 01.2/ACExC 01.2

Control
Parallel
→ Profibus
Modbus RTU
Modbus TCP/IP
Foundation Fieldbus
HART
Read operation instructions first.
- Observe safety instructions.

Purpose of the document:
This document contains information for the commissioning, operation and maintenance staff. It is intended to support local device operation and setting modifications.

Reference documents:
- Operation instructions (Assembly, operation, commissioning) for actuator.
- Manual (Device integration Fieldbus) AUMATIC AC 01.2/ACExC 01.2 Profibus DP
Reference documents can be downloaded from the Internet (www.auma.com) or ordered directly from AUMA (refer to <Addresses>).

Table of contents

1. Safety instructions ................................................................. 8
   1.1. Basic information on safety ........................................... 8
   1.2. Range of application .................................................. 8
   1.3. Warnings and notes .................................................... 9
   1.4. References and symbols ............................................. 9
2. Identification ............................................................................. 10
   2.1. Name plate .................................................................. 10
   2.2. Short description ........................................................ 11
3. Operation ................................................................................... 13
   3.1. Local actuator operation .............................................. 13
   3.2. Actuator operation from remote .................................. 14
   3.3. Menu navigation via push buttons (for settings and indications) ................................................. 14
       3.3.1. Menu layout and navigation ................................. 15
   3.4. User level, password ................................................... 16
       3.4.1. Password entry .................................................. 16
       3.4.2. Password change .............................................. 17
   3.5. Language in the display .............................................. 17
       3.5.1. Language change .............................................. 17
4. Indications .................................................................................. 19
   4.1. Indications during commissioning ................................. 19
   4.2. Indications in the display .............................................. 19
       4.2.1. Feedback indications from actuator and valve .... 20
       4.2.2. Status indications according to AUMA classification 23
       4.2.3. Status indications according to NAMUR recommendation 24
   4.3. Indication lights of local controls ................................... 25
       4.3.1. Indication lights: change colour ......................... 26
5. Signals (output signals) ............................................................. 27
   5.1. Signals via fieldbus ....................................................... 27
   5.2. Status signals via output contacts (digital outputs) ........ 27
       5.2.1. Assignment of outputs ....................................... 27
       5.2.2. Coding the outputs ............................................ 27
   5.3. Configurable status signals ....................................... 28
   5.4. Analogue signals (analogue outputs) ......................... 29
5.4.1. Assignment of analogue output 1 29
5.4.2. Signal range of analogue output 1 30
5.4.3. Adjustment of analogue output 1 30
5.4.4. Assignment of analogue output 2 31
5.4.5. Signal range of analogue output 2 31
5.4.6. Adjustment of analogue output 2 31

6. **Operation** ............................................................................................................................ 32

6.1. Operation mode Off 32
6.2. Operation mode Local 32
6.2.1. Push-to-run operation or self-retaining Local 32
6.3. Operation mode Remote 33
6.3.1. Push-to-run operation or self-retaining Remote 33
6.4. Operation mode EMERGENCY 35
6.5. Operation mode EMERGENCY stop 35
6.6. Operation mode Disabled 35
6.7. Operation mode Service 36

7. **Basic settings for commissioning** ........................................................................................ 37

7.1. Type of seating for end positions 37
7.1.1. Type of seating: set 37
7.2. Torque switching 38
7.2.1. Torque switching: set 39
7.3. Limit switching 40
7.3.1. Limit switching: set 40
7.4. Date and time 42
7.5. Display formats 42
7.5.1. Date format 42
7.5.2. Time format 43
7.5.3. Number format 43
7.5.4. Torque unit 43
7.5.5. Temperature unit 43
7.5.6. Position units 43
7.5.7. Process factor units 44
7.5.8. Analogue working value units (AIN) 45
7.5.9. Analogue signal output units (AIN) 45
7.6. Contrast 45

8. **Application functions** ............................................................................................................ 46

8.1. Intermediate positions (pivot points) 46
8.1.1. Intermediate positions (pivot points): define 46
8.1.2. Signal behaviour of intermediate positions: set 46
8.1.3. Hysteresis for intermediate positions: set 47
8.2. Operation profile (operation behaviour) for intermediate positions 48
8.2.1. Operation profile: activate 48
8.2.2. Operation behaviour for intermediate positions (pivot points): set 48
8.2.3. Off times for intermediate positions (pivot points): set 49
8.3. Two-wire control 49
8.4. Positioner (operation mode Remote SETPOINT) 50
8.4.1. Positioner: activate 50
8.4.2. Adaptive behaviour: switch on or off 50
8.4.3. Overrun (inner dead band): set manually 51
8.4.4. Max. error variable (outer dead band): set manually
8.4.5. Dead time: set
8.4.6. Hysteresis for positioner: set
8.4.7. Closing fully/opening fully (end position tolerance for setpoint)
8.4.8. Setting range: limit
8.4.9. Change-over between OPEN - CLOSE control and setpoint control
8.4.10. Input of setpoint position
8.4.11. Input range of setpoint position
8.4.12. Split Range operation
8.5. Process controller
8.5.1. Process controller activation
8.5.2. Process controller: set modulating behaviour
8.5.3. Setpoint source (input for process setpoint)
8.5.4. Behaviour on loss of process setpoint
8.5.5. Inverse operation
8.5.6. Internal process setpoint
8.5.7. Setting procedure
8.5.8. Proportional amplification Kp: set
8.5.9. Reset time Ti: set
8.5.10. Rate time Td: set
8.5.11. Actual value source (input for actual process value)
8.6. Stepping mode
8.6.1. Stepping mode: activate
8.6.2. Operation mode for stepping mode
8.6.3. Start and end of stepping mode
8.6.4. On times and off times
8.7. Profinet interface
8.7.1. Bus address (slave address)
8.7.2. Redundancy
8.7.3. Response telegrams for AUMA redundancy II
8.7.4. Connection type – compatibility with process representation
8.8. Additional bus inputs
8.9. Combination of fieldbus-parallel interface
8.10. Auto change-over I/O (during bus failure)
8.11. Functions for FO cable connection
8.11.1. FO cable monitoring: activate/deactivate
8.11.2. FO cable topology: check setting
8.11.3. FO cable: check baud rate
8.12. By-pass function
8.12.1. Bypass function: activate
8.12.2. By-pass application: configure
8.13. Lift Plug Valve (LPV)
8.13.1. LPV function: activate
8.13.2. LPV actuator type: configure
8.13.3. Delay time of master LPV actuator: configure
8.13.4. Delay time of slave LPV actuator: configure
8.14. Multiport valve function (operation to position)
### Actuator controls

**AC 01.2/ACExC 01.2 Profibus**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>74</td>
<td>8.14.4. Number of ports (positions)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75</td>
<td>8.14.5. Home port (zero position): set</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76</td>
<td>8.14.7. Operate to position via push buttons of the local controls</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>77</td>
<td>8.14.8. Operate to position from Remote</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>77</td>
<td>8.14.9. Dead band</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>78</td>
<td>8.14.10. Correction of inertia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>78</td>
<td>8.14.11. Backlash compensation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>79</td>
<td>8.14.15. Automatic de-blocking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80</td>
<td>8.15.1. Automatic de-blocking function: activate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80</td>
<td>8.15.2. Operation time for operation in opposite direction: set</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80</td>
<td>8.15.3. Number of de-blocking attempts: set</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80</td>
<td>8.15.4. Tolerance range: set</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81</td>
<td>8.16. Heater system and heaters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81</td>
<td>8.16.1. Heater system within the actuator controls</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81</td>
<td>8.16.2. Heater on control unit (actuator)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82</td>
<td>8.16.3. Motor heater</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83</td>
<td><strong>9. Failure functions</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83</td>
<td>9.1. Reversing prevention time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83</td>
<td>9.2. Failure behaviour on loss of signal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83</td>
<td>9.2.1. Failure behaviour initiation on loss of signal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>84</td>
<td>9.2.2. Failure source (failure reason) for a failure operation: set</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>84</td>
<td>9.2.3. Failure operation (reaction of the actuator) on loss of signal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85</td>
<td>9.2.4. Failure position: define</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85</td>
<td>9.2.5. Failure position MPV: define</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85</td>
<td>9.2.6. Delay time: set</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85</td>
<td>9.3. EMERGENCY behaviour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>86</td>
<td>9.3.1. EMERGENCY behaviour: activate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>87</td>
<td>9.3.2. EMERGENCY failure behaviour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>87</td>
<td>9.3.3. Failure source (failure reason) for an EMERGENCY operation: set</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>88</td>
<td>9.3.4. Operation mode for EMERGENCY behaviour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>88</td>
<td>9.3.5. EMERGENCY operation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>88</td>
<td>9.3.6. EMERGENCY position</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>88</td>
<td>9.3.7. EMERGENCY position MPV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>89</td>
<td>9.3.8. Torque switching: by-pass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>89</td>
<td>9.3.9. Motor protection: by-pass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>89</td>
<td>9.3.10. Stepping mode: by-pass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>89</td>
<td>9.3.11. Operation profile: by-pass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>9.3.12. Interlock: by-pass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>9.3.13. Local stop: by-pass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>9.3.14. Delay time for EMERGENCY operation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>9.4. Enabling local controls</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>91</td>
<td>9.4.1. Enabling function: activate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>91</td>
<td>9.4.2. Enabling function behaviour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>92</td>
<td>9.5. Priority REMOTE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>93</td>
<td>9.5.1. Priority REMOTE: activate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>93</td>
<td>9.5.2. Priority REMOTE behaviour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>93</td>
<td>9.5.3. Fieldbus auto enable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
9.6. Interlock (enabling operation commands) 93
9.6.1. Interlock: activate 94
9.6.2. Failure source of Interlock enable signal: set 94
9.6.3. Operation mode for interlock 95
9.6.4. Interlock behaviour (running direction) 95
9.7. Local Stop 95
9.7.1. Behaviour 95
9.8. EMERGENCY stop function 96
9.9. Partial Valve Stroke Test (PVST) 96
9.9.1. PVST: activate 98
9.9.2. PVST source: set 98
9.9.3. Operation mode for PVST 98
9.9.4. Behaviour for PVST: define 98
9.9.5. Partial stroke for PVST: set 99
9.9.6. PVST monitoring time: set 99
9.9.7. PVST operating time: set 99
9.9.8. PVST reverse time: set 99
9.9.9. PVST reminder 99
10. Monitoring functions.............................................................................................................. 101
10.1. Torque monitoring 101
10.2. Motor protection monitoring (thermal monitoring) 102
10.3. Type of duty monitoring (motor starts and running time) 103
10.4. Operating time monitoring 104
10.5. Reaction monitoring 105
10.6. Motion detector 105
10.6.1. Motion detector: activate 106
10.6.2. Detection time dt 106
10.6.3. Travel difference dx 106
10.6.4. Delay time 106
10.7. Monitoring of electronics power supply 107
10.8. Temperature monitoring 107
10.9. Heater system/heater monitoring 108
10.10. Verification of sub-assemblies 109
10.11. Phase failure monitoring 109
10.12. Phase sequence detection and correction of the direction of rotation 109
11. Functions: activate and enable............................................................................................ 111
11.1. Activate functions 111
11.2. Enable functions 111
12. Service functions................................................................................................................... 113
12.1. Direction of rotation 113
12.2. Factory setting 113
12.3. Languages: reload 114
12.4. Data export 114
12.5. Data import 114
12.6. Actual configuration: accept 115
12.7. Firmware update 115
12.8. Service software AUMA CDT (Bluetooth) 115
13. Diagnostics.............................................................................................................................. 117
13.1. Electronic device ID 117
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>13.2.</td>
<td>Diagnostic Bluetooth connection</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.3.</td>
<td>Diagnostic Interface</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.4.</td>
<td>Diagnostic Position transmitter potentiometer</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.5.</td>
<td>Diagnostic Position transmitter RWG</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.6.</td>
<td>Diagnostic Position transmitter MWG</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.7.</td>
<td>Diagnostic positioner</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.8.</td>
<td>Diagnostic On time monitoring</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.9.</td>
<td>Diagnostic Process controller</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.10.</td>
<td>Profibus interface: diagnostics</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.11.</td>
<td>Diagnostic FO cable</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.12.</td>
<td>Diagnostic FOM (fail safe)</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.13.</td>
<td>Simulation (inspection and test function)</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.13.1.</td>
<td>Actuator signals</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.13.2.</td>
<td>Interface signals</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.</td>
<td>Plant Asset Management</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.1.</td>
<td>Operating data</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.2.</td>
<td>Event report</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.3.</td>
<td>Characteristics</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.3.1.</td>
<td>Torque-travel characteristic</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.3.2.</td>
<td>Position-time characteristic</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.3.3.</td>
<td>Temperature-time characteristic</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.4.</td>
<td>Histograms</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.4.1.</td>
<td>Motor running time-position (histogram)</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.4.2.</td>
<td>Motor running time-temperature (histogram)</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.4.3.</td>
<td>Acceleration-frequency (histogram)</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.4.4.</td>
<td>Motor running time-torque (histogram)</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.5.</td>
<td>Maintenance (information and signals)</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.6.</td>
<td>Operating times: display</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.7.</td>
<td>Device temperatures: display</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.</td>
<td>Corrective action</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.1.</td>
<td>Primary fuses</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.2.</td>
<td>Fault indications and warning indications</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.</td>
<td>Appendix</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.1.</td>
<td>Selection overview for output contacts and indication lights (DOUT)</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.2.</td>
<td>Selection overview of binary signals for digital inputs (DIN)</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Index**

- Parameter index: 153
- Addresses: 158
1. Safety instructions

1.1. Basic information on safety

Standards/directives

AUMA products are designed and manufactured in compliance with recognised standards and directives. This is certified in a Declaration of Incorporation and an EC Declaration of Conformity.

The end user or the contractor must ensure that all legal requirements, directives, guidelines, national regulations and recommendations with respect to assembly, electrical connection, commissioning and operation are met at the place of installation.

They include among others:

- Standards and directives such as: EN 60079 “Electrical apparatus for explosive gas atmospheres” –
  - Part 14: Electrical installations in hazardous areas (other than mines).
  - Part 17: Inspection and maintenance of electrical installations in hazardous areas (other than mines).

- Applicable configuration guidelines for fieldbus applications.

They include among others applicable configuration guidelines for fieldbus applications.

Safety instructions/warnings

All personnel working with this device must be familiar with the safety and warning instructions in this manual and observe the instructions given. Safety instructions and warning signs on the device must be observed to avoid personal injury or property damage.

Qualification of staff

Assembly, electrical connection, commissioning, operation, and maintenance must be carried out exclusively by suitably qualified personnel having been authorised by the end user or contractor of the plant only.

Prior to working on this product, the staff must have thoroughly read and understood these instructions and, furthermore, know and observe officially recognised rules regarding occupational health and safety.

Work performed in potentially explosive atmospheres is subject to special regulations which have to be observed. The end user or contractor of the plant are responsible for respect and control of these regulations, standards, and laws.

Commissioning

Prior to commissioning, it is important to check that all settings meet the requirements of the application. Incorrect settings might present a danger to the application, e.g. cause damage to the valve or the installation. The manufacturer will not be held liable for any consequential damage. Such risk lies entirely with the user.

Operation

Prerequisites for safe and smooth operation:

- Correct transport, proper storage, mounting and installation, as well as careful commissioning.
- Only operate the device if it is in perfect condition while observing these instructions.
- Immediately report any faults and damage and allow for corrective measures.
- Observe recognised rules for occupational health and safety.
- Observe the national regulations.

Protective measures

The end user or the contractor are responsible for implementing required protective measures on site, such as enclosures, barriers, or personal protective equipment for the staff.

Maintenance

Any device modification requires the consent of the manufacturer.

1.2. Range of application

AUMA actuator controls are exclusively designed for the operation of AUMA actuators.

Other applications require explicit (written) confirmation by the manufacturer. The following applications are not permitted, e.g.:
• motor control
• pump control

No liability can be assumed for inappropriate or unintended use.

Observance of these operation instructions is considered as part of the device's designated use.

1.3. Warnings and notes

The following warnings draw special attention to safety-relevant procedures in these operation instructions, each marked by the appropriate signal word (DANGER, WARNING, CAUTION, NOTICE).

- **DANGER**
  Indicating an imminently hazardous situation with a high level of risk. Failure to observe this warning could result in death or serious injury.

- **WARNING**
  Indicates a potentially hazardous situation with a medium level of risk. Failure to observe this warning could result in death or serious injury.

- **CAUTION**
  Indicates a potentially hazardous situation with a low level of risk. Failure to observe this warning may result in minor or moderate injury. May also be used with property damage.

- **NOTICE**
  Potentially hazardous situation. Failure to observe this warning may result in property damage. Is not used for personal injury.

**Arrangement and typographic structure of the warnings**

**Type of hazard and respective source!**

Potential consequence(s) in case of non-observance (option)

→ Measures to avoid the danger
→ Further measure(s)

Safety alert symbol ⚠️ warns of a potential personal injury hazard.
The signal word (here: DANGER) indicates the level of hazard.

1.4. References and symbols

The following references and symbols are used in these instructions:

**Information**

The term Information preceding the text indicates important notes and information.

- ⬆️ Symbol for CLOSED (valve closed)
- ⬇️ Symbol for OPEN (valve open)
- ✔️ Important information before the next step. This symbol indicates what is required for the next step or what has to be prepared or observed.
- ➤ Via the menu to parameter
  Describes the path within the menu to the parameter. By using the push buttons of the local controls you may quickly find the desired parameter in the display.
- < > Reference to other sections
  Terms in brackets shown above refer to other sections of the document which provide further information on this topic. These terms are either listed in the index, a heading or in the table of contents and may quickly be found.
2. Identification

2.1. Name plate

Each device is equipped with a name plate.

Figure 1: Arrangement of name plate

![Name plate arrangement](image)

[1] Actuator controls name plate

Description of actuator controls name plate

Figure 2: Actuator controls name plate

![Name plate](image)

[1] Type designation
[2] Order number
[3] Serial number
[4] Actuator terminal plan
[5] Actuator controls terminal plan
[7] AUMA power class for switchgear
[8] Permissible ambient temperature
[9] Enclosure protection
[10] Control

**Descriptions**

**Type designation**

Type and size

These instructions apply to the following device types and sizes:

Types: AC/ACExC = AUMATIC actuator controls

Size: 01.2

Versions: Intrusive and Non-Intrusive

**Order number**

The product can be identified using this number and the technical data as well as order-related data pertaining to the device can be requested.

Please always state this number for any product inquiries.

On the Internet at [http://www.auma.com](http://www.auma.com), we offer a service allowing authorised users to download order-related documents such as wiring diagrams and technical data (both in German and English), inspection certificates and the operation instructions when entering the order number.
Actuator controls
AC 01.2/ACExC 01.2 Profibus
Identification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Serial number</th>
<th>Table 1: Description of serial number (with example)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>05 14 MD12345</td>
<td>Position 1 + 2: Assembly in week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05</td>
<td>Week 05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Year of production: 2014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MD12345</td>
<td>Internal number for unambiguous product identification</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Actuator controls terminal plan**
Position 9 in the TPA wiring diagram: Position transmitter (actuator):
Control unit: electromechanical:
- 0 = Without position transmitter
- A, B, J, K, L, N = Potentiometer
- C, D, E, G, H, M, S = EWG/RWG (electronic position transmitter)
Control unit: electronic:
- I = MWG (Magnetic limit and torque transmitter)

**AUMA power class for switchgear**
The switchgear used in the actuator controls (reversing contactors/thyristors) are classified according to AUMA power classes (e.g. A1, B1, ...). The power class defines the max. permissible rated power (of the motor) the switchgear has been designed for. The rated power (nominal power) of the actuator motor is indicated in kW on the motor name plate. For the assignment of the AUMA power classes to the nominal power of the motor types, refer to the separate electrical data sheets.

For switchgear without assignment to any power classes, the actuator controls name plate does not indicate the power class but the max. rated power in kW.

**Control**
Table 2: Control examples (indications on controls name plate)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input signal</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Profibus DP</td>
<td>Control via Profibus DP interface</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Profibus DP-V1</td>
<td>Control via Profibus DP-V1 interface</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Profibus DP-V2</td>
<td>Control via Profibus DP-V2 interface</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Profibus DP/24 V DC</td>
<td>Control via Profibus DP interface and control voltage for OPEN-CLOSE control via digital inputs (OPEN, STOP, CLOSE)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Data Matrix code**
When registered as authorised user, you may use the **AUMA Support App** to scan the Data Matrix code and directly access the order-related product documents without having to enter order number of serial number.

Figure 3: Link to the App store:

![QR Code](QR_Code.png)

**2.2. Short description**

**Actuator controls**
AUMATIC actuator controls are used to operate AUMA actuators and are supplied ready for use. The controls may be mounted directly to the actuator or separately on a wall bracket.

The functions of the AUMATIC controls include standard valve control in OPEN-CLOSE duty, positioning, process control, logging of operating data, diagnostic functions right through control via fieldbus.

**Local controls/AUMA CDT**
Operation, setting, and display can be performed directly at the controls or alternatively from REMOTE via a fieldbus interface.

When set to local control, it is possible to...
- operate the actuator via the local controls (push buttons and display) and perform settings (contents of these instructions).
- read in or out data or modify and save settings via the AUMA CDT software (accessories), using a computer (laptop or PC). The connection between computer and AUMATIC is wireless via Bluetooth interface (not included in these instructions).

Intrusive - Non-Intrusive

- Intrusive version (control unit: electromechanical): Limit and torque setting is performed via switches in the actuator.
- Non-Intrusive version (control unit: electronic): Limit and torque setting is performed via the controls, actuator and controls housings do not have to be opened. For this purpose, the actuator is equipped with an MWG (magnetic limit and torque transmitter), also supplying analogue torque feedback signals/torque indication and analogue position feedback signals/position indication.
3. Operation

Valve damage due to incorrect basic setting!
→ Prior to electrical operation of the actuator, the basic settings i.e. type of seating, torque and limit switching have to be completed.

### 3.1. Local actuator operation

Local actuator operation is performed using the push buttons of the local controls of the AC.

Figure 4: Local controls

[1] Push button for operation command in direction OPEN
[2] Push button STOP
[3] Push button for operation command in direction CLOSE
[4] Push button RESET
[5] Selector switch

**CAUTION**

Hot surfaces, e.g. possibly caused by high ambient temperatures or strong direct sunlight!

Danger of burns
→ Check surface temperature and wear protective gloves, if required.


The actuator can now be operated using the push buttons [1 – 3]:
- Run actuator in direction OPEN: Press push button [1].
- Stop actuator: Press push button STOP [2].
- Run actuator in direction CLOSE: Press push button [3].

**Information**
The OPEN - CLOSE operation commands can be given either in push-to-run or in self-retaining operation mode. For further information, please refer to <Push-to-run operation or self-retaining local> chapter.
3.2. Actuator operation from remote

→ Set selector switch to position Remote control (REMOTE).

Now, the actuator can be remote-controlled via fieldbus.

Information
For actuators equipped with a positioner, it is possible to change over between OPEN-CLOSE control (Remote OPEN-CLOSE) and setpoint control (Remote SET-POINT). For further information, refer to chapter «Change-over between OPEN-CLOSE control and setpoint control».

3.3. Menu navigation via push buttons (for settings and indications)

Menu navigation for display and setting is made via the push buttons [1 – 4] of the local controls.

Set the selector switch [5] to position 0 (OFF) when navigating through the menu.

The bottom row of the display [6] serves as navigation support and explains which push buttons [1 – 4] are used for menu navigation.

Table 3: Important push button functions for menu navigation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Push buttons</th>
<th>Navigation support on display</th>
<th>Functions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[1] ▲</td>
<td>Up ▲</td>
<td>Change screen/selection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Change values</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Enter figures from 0 to 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Change values</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Enter figures from 0 to 9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3.3.1 Menu layout and navigation

Groups The indications on the display are divided into 3 groups:

- Startup menu
- Status menu
- Main menu

ID Status menu and main menu are marked with an ID.

Group selection It is possible to select between status menu \(S\) and main menu \(M\):

- For this, set selector switch to 0 (OFF), hold down push button C for approx. 2 seconds until a screen containing the ID \(M\) appears.

You return to the status menu if:

- the push buttons on the local controls have not been operated within 10 minutes
- or by briefly pressing C

Direct display via ID When entering the ID within the main menu, screens can be displayed directly (without clicking through).

Backlight

- The display is illuminated in white during normal operation. The backlight turns to red under fault conditions.
- The screen illumination is brighter when operating a push button. If no push button is operated for 60 seconds, the display will become dim again.
3.4. User level, password

User level

The user level defines which menu items or parameters can be displayed or modified by the active user.

There are 6 different user levels. The user level is indicated in the top row:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Designation (user level)</th>
<th>Authorisation/password</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Observer (1)</td>
<td>Verify settings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No password required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operator (2)</td>
<td>Change settings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Default factory password: 0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maintenance (3)</td>
<td>Reserved for future extensions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specialist (4)</td>
<td>Change device configuration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>e.g. type of seating, assignment of output contacts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Default factory password: 0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service (5)</td>
<td>Service staff</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Change configuration settings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUMA (6)</td>
<td>AUMA administrator</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3.4.1. Password entry

1. Select desired menu and hold down push button for approx. 3 seconds.
   - Display indicates the set user level, e.g. Observer (1)
2. Press Up to select a higher user level and press Ok to confirm.
   - Display shows: Password 0***
3. Use push buttons Up to select figures 0 to 9.
4. Confirm first digit of password via push button Ok.
5. Repeat steps 2 and 3 for all further digits.
   - Having confirmed the last digit with Ok, access to all parameters within one user level is possible if the password entry is correct.
3.4.2. **Password change**

Only the passwords of same or lower user level may be changed.

Example: The user is signed in as Specialist (4). This authorises him or her to modify the passwords between user levels (1) to (4).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>M ➤ Device configuration M0053</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Service functions M0222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change passwords M0229</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Menu point Service functions M0222 is only visible if user level has been set to Specialist (4) or higher.

### Select main menu

1. Set selector switch to position 0 (OFF).

2. Press push button C **Setup** and hold it down for approx. 3 seconds.
   ➤ Display goes to main menu and indicates: ▶ **Display...**

### Change passwords

3. Select parameter **Change passwords** either:
   → click via the menu M ➤ to parameter, or
   → via direct display: press ▲ and enter ID M0229
   - Display indicates: ▶ **Change passwords**
   - The user level is indicated in the top row (1 – 6), e.g.:

   ![User level 4](image)

   - For user level 1 (view only), passwords cannot be changed. To change passwords, you must change to a higher user level. For this, enter a password via a parameter.

4. For a user level between 2 and 6: Press push button ← Ok.
   ➤ The display indicates the highest user level, e.g.: For user 4

5. Select user level via push buttons ▲ Up ▼ Down and confirm with ← Ok.
   ➤ Display indicates: ▶ **Change passwords Password 0***

6. Enter current password (→ enter password).
   ➤ Display indicates: ▶ **Change passwords Password (new) 0***

7. Enter new password (→ enter password).
   ➤ Display indicates: ▶ **Change passwords For user 4** (example)

8. Select next user level via push buttons ▲ Up ▼ Down or cancel the process via Esc.

3.5. **Language in the display**

The AUMATIC display is multilingual.

### 3.5.1. **Language change**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>M ➤ Display... M0009</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Language M0049</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select main menu

1. Set selector switch to position 0 (OFF).
2. Press push button **Setup** and hold it down for approx. 3 seconds.
   ➤ Display goes to main menu and indicates: ▶ **Display**...
3. Press **Ok**.
   ➤ Display indicates: ▶ **Language**
4. Press **Ok**.
   ➤ Display indicates the selected language, e.g.: ▶ **Deutsch**
5. The bottom row of the display indicates:
   → **Save** → continue with step 10
   → **Edit** → continue with step 6
6. Press **Edit**.
   ➤ Display indicates: ▶ **Observer (1)**
7. Select user level via ▲▼ Up ▼ Down resulting in the following significations:
   → black triangle: ▼ = current setting
   → white triangle: ▼ = selection (not saved yet)
8. Press **Ok**.
   ➤ Display indicates: **Password 0***
9. Enter password (→ enter password).
   ➤ Display indicates: ▶ **Language** and **Save** (bottom row)
10. Select new language via ▲▼ Up ▼ Down resulting in the following significations:
    → black triangle: ▼ = current setting
    → white triangle: ▼ = selection (not saved yet)
11. Confirm selection via **Save**.
    ➤ The display changes to the new language. The new language selection is saved.
4. Indications

4.1. Indications during commissioning

**LED test**
When switching on the power supply, all LEDs on the local controls illuminate for approx. 1 second. This optical feedback indicates that the voltage supply is connected to the controls and all LEDs are operable.

Figure 11: LED test

**Language selection**
During the self-test, the language selection can be activated so that the selected language is immediately indicated in the display. For this, set selector switch [5] to position 0 (OFF).

**Activate language selection:**
1. Display indicates in the bottom row: Language selection menu? 'Reset'
2. Press push button **RESET** and hold it down until the following text is displayed in the bottom line: Language menu loading, please wait.

Figure 12: Self-test

**Startup menu**
The current firmware version is displayed during the startup procedure:

Figure 13: Startup menu with firmware version: 04.00.00–xxxx

If the language selection feature has been activated during the self-test, the menu for selecting the display language will now be indicated. For further information on language setting, please refer to chapter <Language in the display>.

Figure 14: Language selection

If no entry is made over a longer period of time (approx. 1 minute), the display automatically returns to the first status indication.

4.2. Indications in the display

**Status bar**
The status bar (first row in the display) indicates the operation mode [1], the presence of an error [2] and the ID number [3] of the current display indication.
Figure 15: Information in the status bar (top)

[1] Operation mode  
[2] Error symbol (only for faults and warnings)  
[3] ID number: S = Status page

Navigation support

If further details or information are available with reference to the display, the following indications Details or More appear in the navigation support (bottom display row). Then, further information can be displayed via the push button.

Figure 16: Navigation support (bottom)

[1] shows list with detailed indications
[2] shows further available information

The navigation support (bottom row) is faded out after approx. 3 seconds. Press any push button (selector switch in position 0 (OFF)) to fade in the navigation support.

4.2.1. Feedback indications from actuator and valve

Display indications depend on the actuator version.

Valve position (S0001)

This indication is only available if a position transmitter (potentiometer, EWG, RWG or MWG) is installed in the actuator.

- S0001 on the display indicates the valve position in % of the travel.
- The bargraph display appears after approx. 3 seconds.
- When issuing an operation command, an arrow indicates the direction (OPEN/CLOSE).

Figure 17: Valve position and direction of operation

Reaching the preset end positions is additionally indicated via (CLOSED) and (OPEN) symbols.

Figure 18: End position CLOSED/OPEN reached

0% Actuator is in end position CLOSED
100% Actuator is in end position OPEN
**Torque (S0002)**

The indication is only available if the actuator is equipped with an MWG (magnetic limit and torque transmitter).

- **S0002** on the display indicates the torque applied at the actuator output.
- The bargraph display appears after approx. 3 seconds.

Figure 19: Torque

![Torque Display](image)

**Select unit**

The push button allows to select the unit displayed (percent %, Newton metre Nm or "foot-pound" ft-lb)

Figure 20: Units of torque

![Select Unit](image)

**Display in percent**

100 % indication equals the max. torque indicated on the name plate of the actuator.

Example: SA 07.6 with 20 – 60 Nm.

- 100 % corresponds to 60 Nm of nominal torque.
- 50 % corresponds to 30 Nm of nominal torque.

**Operation commands (S0003)**

The display S0003 indicates:

- active operation commands, like e.g.: Operation in direction CLOSE or in direction OPEN
- the actual value E2 as bargraph indication and as value between 0 and 100 %.
- for setpoint control (positioner): setpoint E1
- for stepping mode or for intermediate positions with operation profile: pivot points and operation behaviour of pivot points

The navigation support (bottom row) is faded out after approx. 3 seconds and the axes/axes for pivot point display are shown.

**OPEN - CLOSE control**

Active operation commands (OPEN, CLOSE, ...) are shown above the bargraph display. The figure below shows the operation command in direction CLOSE.

Figure 21: Display for OPEN - CLOSE control

![OPEN - CLOSE Control](image)
**Setpoint control**

If the positioner is enabled and activated, the bargraph indication for E1 (position setpoint) is displayed.

The direction of the operation command is displayed by an arrow above the bargraph indication. The figure below shows the operation command in direction CLOSE.

Figure 22: Indication for setpoint control (positioner)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>E1</th>
<th>E2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Position setpoint</td>
<td>Actual position value</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Pivot point axis**

The pivot points and their operation behaviour (operation profile) are shown on the pivot point axis by means of symbols.

The symbols are only displayed if at least one of the following functions is activated:

- **Operation profile M0294**
- **Timer CLOSE M0156**
- **Timer OPEN M0206**

Figure 23: Examples: on the left pivot points (intermediate positions); on the right stepping mode

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Pivot point (intermediate position) with operation profile</th>
<th>Stepping mode</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pivot point without reaction</td>
<td>End of stepping mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>▼</td>
<td>Stop during operation in direction CLOSE</td>
<td>Start of stepping mode in direction CLOSE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>▲</td>
<td>Stop during operation in direction OPEN</td>
<td>Start of stepping mode in direction OPEN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>◆</td>
<td>Stop during operation in directions OPEN and CLOSE</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>◄</td>
<td>Pause for operation in direction CLOSE</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>►</td>
<td>Pause for operation in direction OPEN</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>◆</td>
<td>Pause for operation in directions OPEN and CLOSE</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Multiport valve positions (S0017)**

In case of active multiport valve function, the display S0017 indicates a second bargraph display with set positions (valve connections) above the actual position value E2. Positions (P1, P2, ...) are displayed with a black triangle ▼. Push buttons ▲▼ are used to select positions. Both positions and the actual position value E2 are displayed in degrees.
Figure 24: Status indication for multiport valve (example P4 = 180°)

P (P1, P2, ...) selected position (1, 2, ...)

(--) no position selected

E2 Actual position value

4.2.2. Status indications according to AUMA classification

These indications are available if the parameter Diagnostic classific. M0539 is set to AUMA.

Warnings (S0005)

If a warning has occurred, the display shows S0005:

- the number of warnings occurred
- a blinking question mark after approx. 3 seconds

Figure 25: Warnings

Not ready REMOTE (S0006)

The S0006 display shows indications of the Not ready REMOTE group.

If such an indication has occurred, the display shows S0006:

- the number of indications occurred
- a blinking crossbar after approx. 3 seconds

Figure 26: Not ready REMOTE indications

Fault (S0007)

If a fault has occurred, the display shows S0007:

- the number of faults occurred
- a blinking exclamation mark after approx. 3 seconds
4.2.3. Status indications according to NAMUR recommendation

These indications are available, if the parameter Diagnostic classified M0539 is set to NAMUR.

**Out of Specification (S0008)**

The S0008 indication shows out of specification indications according to NAMUR recommendation NE 107.

If such an indication has occurred, the display shows S0008:
- the number of indications occurred
- a blinking triangle with question mark after approx. 3 seconds

**Function check (S0009)**

The S0009 indication shows function check indications according to NAMUR recommendation NE 107.

If an indication has occurred via the function check, the display shows S0009:
- the number of indications occurred
- a blinking triangle with a spanner after approx. 3 seconds

**Maintenance required (S0010)**

The S0010 indication shows maintenance indications according to NAMUR recommendation NE 107.

If such an indication has occurred, the display shows S0010:
- the number of indications occurred
- a blinking square with an oil can after approx. 3 seconds
4.3 Indication lights of local controls

Modify indication light assignment (indications)

Different indications can be assigned to LEDs 1 – 5.

M ▶ Device configuration M0053
   Local controls M0159
      Indication light 1 (left) M0093
      Indication light 2 M0094
      Indication light 3 M0095
      Indication light 4 M0096
      Indication light 5 (right) M0097
      Signal interm. pos. M0167

Default values (Europe):
Indication light 1 (left) = End p. CLOSED, blink
Indication light 2 = Torque fault CLOSE
Indication light 3 = Thermal fault
Indication light 4 = Torque fault OPEN
Indication light 5 (right) = End p. OPEN, blink
Signal interm. pos. = OPEN/CLOSED = Off

Further setting values:
Refer to <Appendix>/<Selection overview for output contacts and indication lights>

### 4.3.1. Indication lights: change colour

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameters</th>
<th>Menu</th>
<th>Default values for version</th>
<th>Setting values</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Colour ind. light 1</td>
<td>M0838</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Yellow/Green Yellow/Green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colour ind. light 2</td>
<td>M0839</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>Blue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Red/Blue/Purple</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colour ind. light 3</td>
<td>M0840</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Red/Orange</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colour ind. light 4</td>
<td>M0841</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>Blue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Red/Blue/Purple</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colour ind. light 5</td>
<td>M0842</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Red</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Green/Red/Orange</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

— Option —

User level required to make changes: AUMA (6)

Device configuration M0053
Local controls M0159
5. Signals (output signals)

5.1. Signals via fieldbus

Feedback signals via fieldbus can be configured. Configuration is possible for both data structure and data contents.

Configuration is defined via the GSD file only.

Information

If required, download the GSD file (General Station Description) from the Internet: www.auma.com

For information on the feedback signals via fieldbus and the configuration of the parameters via fieldbus interface, refer to Manual (Device integration fieldbus) Profibus DP.

5.2. Status signals via output contacts (digital outputs)

— (Option) —

Output contacts are only available if a parallel interface is provided in addition to the fieldbus interface.

Characteristics

Output contacts are used to send status signals (e.g. reaching the end positions, selector switch position, faults...) as binary signals to the control room.

Status signals only have two states: active or inactive. Active means that the conditions for the signal are fulfilled.

5.2.1. Assignment of outputs

The output contacts (outputs DOUT 1 – 6) can be assigned to various signals.

Required user level: Specialist (4) or higher.

M ▶ Device configuration M0053

I/O interface M0139
Digital outputs M0110
Signal DOUT 1 M0109

Default values:

Signal DOUT 1 = Fault
Signal DOUT 2 = End position CLOSED
Signal DOUT 3 = End position OPEN
Signal DOUT 4 = Selector sw. REMOTE
Signal DOUT 5 = Torque fault CLOSE
Signal DOUT 6 = Torque fault OPEN

Further setting values:

Refer to <Appendix>/<Selection overview for output contacts and indication lights>

5.2.2. Coding the outputs

The output signals DOUT 1 – 6 can be set either to high active or low active.

- High active = output contact closed = signal active
- Low active = output contact open = signal active

Required user level: Specialist (4) or higher.

M ▶ Device configuration M0053

I/O interface M0139
Digital outputs M0110
Coding DOUT 1 M0102

Default values for DOUT 1 – 6: High active
5.3. Configurable status signals

Requirements

The signals described here are collective signals of various other signals which can be configured for specific users. For configuration, the individual signals can be selected from a list and activated (☑) or deactivated (☐) individually. The signals can either be assigned to a digital output (output contact) or to an indication light (LED).

For detailed information on these signals, refer to <Fault signals and warnings> chapter.

Configure status signals

Required user level: Specialist (4) or higher.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Device configuration</th>
<th>M0053</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Config. of signals</td>
<td>M0860</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Failure (Cfg)</td>
<td>M0879</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fault (Cfg)</td>
<td>M0880</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warnings (Cfg)</td>
<td>M0881</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not ready REMOTE (Cfg)</td>
<td>M0882</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Default values Failure (Cfg):

☑ = activated
☑ Fault (Cfg)
☑ Warning (Cfg)
☑ Not ready REMOTE (Cfg)

Default values Fault (Cfg):

☑ = activated
☑ Configuration error
☑ Config. error REMOTE
☑ Internal error
☑ Torque fault CLOSE
☑ Torque fault OPEN
☑ Phase fault
☑ Wrong phase sequence
☑ Mains quality
☑ Thermal fault
☑ Fault no reaction

Default values Warnings (Cfg):

☑ = activated
☑ Config. warning
☑ Internal warning
☑ Wm input AIN 1
☑ Wm input AIN 2
☑ Wm setpoint position
☑ reserved
☑ Maintenance required

Default values Not ready REMOTE (Cfg):

☑ = activated
5.4. Analogue signals (analogue outputs)

--- (Option) ---

**Conditions**
The actuator is equipped with a position transmitter.

**Characteristics**
Depending on the actuator equipment, different signals, such as travel, torque or output speed can be recorded and issued as continuous values, e.g. 4 to 20 mA. The AC is equipped with up to two analogue outputs AOUT1 and AOUT2.

5.4.1. Assignment of analogue output 1

Designation in the wiring diagram: AOUT 1.

Required user level: AUMA (6).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>M</th>
<th>Device configuration M0053</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>I/O interface M0139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Analogue outputs M0335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Signal AOUT 1 M0131</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Default value:** Actual position

**Information**
The signal range of the output (e.g. 0/4 – 20 mA) is set via a separate parameter (Signal range AOUT 1 M0129).

**Setting values:**

- **Not used**
  Analogue output 1 is not assigned.

- **Actual position**
  Position feedback of the valve position (actual position value E2)

  Condition: Position transmitter installed in the actuator.

  An adjustment to the end positions or the defined travel is not required. An automatic adjustment is done via the end positions (LSC (WSR) and LSO (WOEL)).

  For torque seating, the end positions OPEN and CLOSED of the limit switching should be set as close as possible to the end positions of the valve to minimise the deviation of the feedback.

- **Torque**
  Torque feedback E6

  Condition: MWG position transmitter in actuator.

  The zero point is in the centre of the selected output range (10 mA or 12 mA). The torque in direction CLOSE is indicated with 0 – 10 mA or 4 – 12 mA, the torque in direction OPEN with 10 – 20 mA or 12 – 20 mA. For 127 % of the maximum nominal output torque, 0 or 4 mA are indicated in direction CLOSE, and 20 mA are indicated in direction OPEN.
Figure 33: Actual torque value

![Torque Value Diagram]

-127% = maximum nominal torque in end position CLOSED reached
+127% = maximum nominal torque in end position OPEN reached

**Input AIN1**
Analogue value transmitted via AIN1 (refer to wiring diagram) to the actuator.
Condition: An analogue signal (e.g. 0 – 20 mA) is connected to the analogue input AIN 1.

**Input AIN2**
Analogue value transmitted via AIN 2 (refer to wiring diagram) to the actuator.
Condition: An analogue signal (e.g. 0 – 20 mA) is connected to the analogue input AIN 2.

**Fieldbus AOUT1**
Analogue value transmitted from the fieldbus to the actuator.
The value is transmitted via fieldbus in per mil (value: 0 – 1000) and can be sent as continuous value. e.g 4 to 20 mA, via output Signal AOUT1.

**Fieldbus AOUT2**
If another analogue value is transmitted via fieldbus to the actuator, it can be sent as continuous value. e.g 4 to 20 mA, via output Signal AOUT2.

**Speed**
Actual speed value.

### 5.4.2. Signal range of analogue output 1

Required user level: Specialist (4) or higher.

- **Device configuration M0053**
- **I/O interface M0139**
- **Analogue outputs M0335**
- **Signal range AOUT1 M0129**

**Default value:** 0 – 20 mA

**Setting values:**
- 0 – 20 mA
  Analogue output 1 generates a 0 – 20 mA signal.
- 4 – 20 mA
  Analogue output 1 generates a 4 – 20 mA signal.
- 20 – 0 mA
  Analogue output 1 generates a 20 – 0 mA signal.
- 20 – 4 mA
  Analogue output 1 generates a 20 – 4 mA signal.

### 5.4.3. Adjustment of analogue output 1

The initial values and end values of the signal range can be corrected by ± 1 mA.
Example: Parameter **Signal range AOUT1 = 4 – 20 mA**
The initial value (4 mA) can be adapted within a range of 3 mA to 5 mA.
The end value (20 mA) can be adapted within a range of 19 mA to 21 mA.

Required user level: Specialist (4) or higher.

- **Device configuration M0053**
- **I/O interface M0139**
- **Analogue outputs M0335**
- **Adjustment AOUT1 M0544**
  - 0/4 mA (initial value) M0140
  - 20 mA (final value) M0210

**Default value:** 0
### 5.4.4. Assignment of analogue output 2

Designation in the wiring diagram: AOUT2.

Required user level: AUMA (6).

| M ➤ | Device configuration M0053 |
|     | I/O interface M0139       |
|     | Analogue outputs M0335    |
|     | Signal AOUT 2 M0132       |

Default value: Torque

Setting values:
Description see <Assignment of analogue output 1>.

### 5.4.5. Signal range of analogue output 2

Required user level: Specialist (4) or higher.

| M ➤ | Device configuration M0053 |
|     | I/O interface M0139       |
|     | Analogue outputs M0335    |
|     | Signal range AOUT2 M0130  |

Default value: 0 – 20 mA

Setting values:

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0 – 20 mA</td>
<td>Analogue output 2 generates a 0 – 20 mA signal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 – 20 mA</td>
<td>Analogue output 2 generates a 4 – 20 mA signal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 – 0 mA</td>
<td>Analogue output 2 generates a 20 – 0 mA signal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 – 4 mA</td>
<td>Analogue output 2 generates a 20 – 4 mA signal.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 5.4.6. Adjustment of analogue output 2

Initial values and end values of the signal range can be corrected by ± 1 mA

Example: Parameter Signal range AOUT1 = 4 – 20 mA

The initial value (4 mA) can be adapted within a range of 3 mA to 5 mA.

The end value (20 mA) can be adapted within a range of 19 mA to 21 mA.

Required user level: Specialist (4) or higher.

| M ➤ | Device configuration M0053 |
|     | I/O interface M0139       |
|     | Analogue outputs M0335    |
|     | Adjustment AOUT2 M0545    |
|     | 0/4 mA (initial value) M0141 |
|     | 20 mA (final value) M0211  |

Default values: 0

Setting ranges: =100 ... 100 (−1.00 to +1.00 mA)
6. Operation

Different operation modes (states) are available. The current operation mode is indicated in the first line of the display:

Figure 34: Example: Operation mode Off

![Off](image)

This chapter describes the characteristics of the different operation modes; the respective functions are described in separate chapters.

6.1. Operation mode Off

The selector switch is in position 0 (OFF).

**Characteristics**
- The indication in the top row of the display shows: **Off**
- Electric operation is not possible (not even EMERGENCY operation).
- The controls remain fully operative as far as signalling is concerned (controls’ power supply is maintained).
- Push buttons ▲▼ ◄ can be used for menu navigation via the display.

6.2. Operation mode Local

Selector switch is in position **Local control** (LOCAL).

**Characteristics**
- The indication in the top row of the display shows: **Local**
- In motor operation, the actuator can be controlled locally via the push buttons ◄ (OPEN), STOP ▴ (CLOSE).
- Faults and warnings without automatic reset can be confirmed with the push button RESET.

6.2.1. Push-to-run operation or self-retaining Local

Parameter **Self-retaining Local M0076** determines the actuator operation behaviour to operation commands via push buttons on local controls.

**M ▶ Customer settings M0041**
- Local controls M0075
  - Self-retaining Local M0076

**Default value:** OPEN and CLOSE

**Setting values:**

- **Off (push-to-run op.):** Push-to-run operation activated, self-retaining off:
  - Actuator only runs in direction OPEN or CLOSE while an operation command is being received. The actuator stops if the operation command is cancelled.

- **OPEN:** In direction OPEN = self-retaining (in direction CLOSE push-to-run operation):
  - After an operation command in direction OPEN, the actuator continues to run, even if the operation command is cancelled (self-retaining). The actuator is either stopped by the STOP command or if end position OPEN or an intermediate position OPEN has been reached.

- **CLOSE:** In direction CLOSE = self-retaining (in direction OPEN push-to-run operation):
After an operation command in direction CLOSE, the actuator continues to run, even if the operation command is cancelled (self-retaining). The actuator is either stopped by the STOP command or if end position CLOSED or an intermediate position CLOSE has been reached.

**OPEN and CLOSE**

In directions OPEN and CLOSE = self-retaining:

After an operation command, the actuator continues to run in directions OPEN or CLOSE, even if the operation command is cancelled (self-retaining). The actuator is either stopped by the STOP command or if an end position or intermediate position has been reached.

Direct reversal of operation is not possible. Operation commands in directions OPEN or CLOSE must be stopped first by STOP command. Only then is an operation command into the opposite direction allowed.

**OPEN & CL w/o STOP**

In directions OPEN and CLOSE = self-retaining without stop:

Direct reversal of operation is also possible without the STOP command. However, operation can be stopped at any time by the STOP command.

**Information**

Hold down push buttons \( \text{OPEN} \) or \( \text{CLOSE} \) for more than 2 seconds to activate self-retaining, press STOP to reset the operation mode to push-to-run operation.

### 6.3. Operation mode Remote

Selector switch is in position **Remote control** (REMOTE).

![Remote control](image)

**Characteristics**

The indication in the top row of the display shows the set source of the operation commands:

- **Remote** (parallel interface)
- **Remote II** (parallel interface, push button station)
- **Fieldbus** (channel 1 or channel 2)

Depending on the control, a distinction is made between:

- **OPEN - CLOSE control** (operation mode Remote OPEN - CLOSE): Control is made via binary operation commands OPEN, STOP, CLOSE. (or for activated Multiport Valve function via operation commands CW, CCW)
- **Setpoint control** (operation mode Remote SETPOINT): Control via analogue operation commands, e.g. 4 – 20 mA.

**Information**

- Binary signals (e.g. +24 V DC) via digital inputs are only recognised as valid operation commands if the signal is present for at least 10 ms.
- If a positioner or process controller is available, change-over between OPEN - CLOSE control (operation mode Remote OPEN - CLOSE) and setpoint control (operation mode Remote SETPOINT) is possible. Refer to chapter <Change-over between OPEN - CLOSE control and setpoint control>.

### 6.3.1. Push-to-run operation or self-retaining Remote

Parameters **Self-retaining Remote M0100**, **Self-retaining M01193** and **Self-retaining Remote II M0101** determine the actuator operation behaviour to binary operation commands (OPEN, STOP, CLOSE or CW, CCW), which control the actuator “from Remote” via I/O interface.

“Self-retaining” parameters have no impact on operation commands transmitted via fieldbus. When equipped with fieldbus interface, setting of these parameters is only required if digital inputs (OPEN, STOP, CLOSE or CW, CCW) are available in addition to the fieldbus interface.

**M ▶ Customer settings M0041**
Default values:
Self-retaining = Off (push-to-run op.)
Self-retaining Remote II = OPEN and CLOSE

Setting values for parameters, Self-retaining Remote M0100 and Self-retaining Remote II M0101:

**Off (push-to-run op.)**
Push-to-run operation activated, self-retaining off:
Actuator only runs in directions OPEN or CLOSE while an operation command is being received. The actuator stops if the operation command is cancelled.

**OPEN**
In direction OPEN = self-retaining (in direction CLOSE push-to-run operation):
After an operation command in direction OPEN, the actuator continues to run, even if the operation command is cancelled (self-retaining). The actuator is either stopped by the STOP command or if end position OPEN or an intermediate position OPEN has been reached.

**CLOSE**
In direction CLOSE = self-retaining (in direction OPEN push-to-run operation):
After an operation command in direction CLOSE, the actuator continues to run, even if the operation command is cancelled (self-retaining). The actuator is either stopped by the STOP command or if end position CLOSED or an intermediate position CLOSED has been reached.

**OPEN and CLOSE**
In directions OPEN and CLOSE = self-retaining:
After an operation command, the actuator continues to run in directions OPEN or CLOSE, even if the operation command is cancelled (self-retaining). The actuator is either stopped by the STOP command or if an end position or intermediate position has been reached.
Direct reversal of operation is not possible. Operation commands in directions OPEN or CLOSE must be stopped first by the STOP command. Only then is an operation command into the opposite direction allowed.

**OPEN & CL w/o STOP**
In directions OPEN and CLOSE = self-retaining without stop:
Direct reversal of the operation direction without STOP command is possible.
Direct reversal of operation is also possible without the STOP command. However, operation can be stopped at any time by the STOP command.

**Setting values for parameter Self-retaining M01193 (for Multiport Valve function):**

**Off**
Push-to-run operation activated, self-retaining off:
The actuator will only be operated clockwise or counterclockwise as long as an operation command (CW or CCW) is present. The actuator stops if the operation command is cancelled.

**CCW**
Counterclockwise (CCW) = self-retaining (clockwise = push-to-run operation):
After an operation command in CCW direction, the actuator continues to run, even if the operation command is cancelled (self-retaining). The actuator is either stopped by the STOP command or if the specified MPV position has been reached.

**CW**
Clockwise (CW) = self-retaining (counterclockwise = push-to-run operation):
After an operation command in CW direction, the actuator continues to run, even if the operation command is cancelled (self-retaining). The actuator is either stopped by the STOP command or if the specified MPV position has been reached.

**CW and CCW**
In both directions = self-retaining:
After an operation command (in CW or CCW direction), the actuator continues to run, even if the operation command is cancelled (self-retaining). The actuator is either stopped by the STOP command or if an MPV position has been reached.
Direct reversal of operation is not possible. Operation commands in CW or CCW directions must be stopped first by the STOP command. Only then is an operation command into the opposite direction allowed.

**CW & CCW w/o STOP**

In both directions = self-retaining without stop:

Direct reversal of the operation direction without STOP command is possible. Direct reversal of operation is also possible without the STOP command. However, operation can be stopped at any time by the STOP command.

### 6.4. Operation mode EMERGENCY

**See also:** Failure function <EMERGENCY behaviour>

- The indication in the top row of the display shows: **EMERGENCY**
- The operation mode EMERGENCY is initiated by the EMERGENCY signal.
- The actuator performs an EMERGENCY operation. For example, the actuator moves to a predefined EMERGENCY position (i.e. end position OPEN or end position CLOSED).
- As long as the EMERGENCY signal is present, the actuator does not respond to any other operation commands (EMERGENCY signal has top priority).

---

**The actuator can start immediately when switching on!**

*Risk of personal injuries or damage to the valve.*

→ Ensure that the EMERGENCY signal is present when switching on.
→ Should the actuator start unexpectedly: Immediately set selector switch to position 0 (OFF).

### 6.5. Operation mode EMERGENCY stop

— Option —

**See also:** Failure function <EMERGENCY stop function>

- The indication in the top row of the display shows: **EMCY stop**
- In an emergency, the EMERGENCY stop button can be used to interrupt the power supply of the motor control (contactors or thyristors).
- Operation mode EMERGENCY stop supersedes all other operation modes.
- A new operation command can only be executed once the pressed EMERGENCY stop button is released and operation mode EMERGENCY Stop is cancelled using a Reset command.
- Analogue operation commands (e.g. 0/4 – 20 mA) or operation commands via fieldbus are immediately executed again.

### 6.6. Operation mode Disabled

**See also:** Application function <Local controls: enable>

- The indication in the top row of the display shows: **Disabled**
- The operation via the push buttons on the local controls is disabled.
- Operation mode Disabled is possible in selector switch positions LOCAL and OFF.

Table 6: Functions depending on the selector switch position:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Selector switch is in position</th>
<th>Function during indication = Disabled</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Local control (LOCAL)</td>
<td>Actuator cannot be operated locally</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 (OFF)</td>
<td>Local menu operation not possible</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- For control via fieldbus interface, the fieldbus disables or enables the operation.
### 6.7. Operation mode Service

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Conditions:</strong></th>
<th>Set selector switch = position <strong>Local control</strong> (LOCAL) or <strong>Remote control</strong> (REMOTE). Display indicates in the first row: <strong>Service</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Characteristics** | • The indication in the top row of the display shows: **Service**  
• For operation mode service, a PC or laptop with the AUMA CDT service software is required. AUMA service uses this software (e.g. during commissioning or maintenance) to perform settings at the AUMATIC. |
| **Information**   | In selector position **Local control** (LOCAL), press any push button to exit the service operation mode and to activate operation mode local. |
7. Basic settings for commissioning

Definition
Basic settings such as type of seating, torque and limit switching are required for safe commissioning of the AUMATIC together with the actuator. Basic settings for display, such as date and time or display formats, can be changed, if required.

7.1. Type of seating for end positions

Function
- Selection of the type of seating (according to valve manufacturer's specifications)
  - Limit seating in end position
  - Torque seating in end position
- For end positions OPEN and CLOSE, the following can be set individually:

Limit seating
The controls switch off the actuator in the end positions (OPEN/CLOSED) set via limit switching.

For end position seating via limit switching, you have to account for the overrun of the actuator. Overrun [1] is the travel from switching off until complete standstill. The overrun depends on the inertia of both the actuator and the valve and the delay time of the controls.

Torque seating
The controls switch off the actuator in the end positions via torque switching.

For this the torque switching has to be set to the tripping torque specified by the valve manufacturer. When reaching the end position, the torque increases within the valve seat. As soon as the set tripping torque is reached, the controls automatically switch off the actuator.

In this context, the limit seating is used to signal that the limit switching will trip shortly before reaching the end position.

7.1.1. Type of seating: set

Valve damage due to incorrect setting!
→ The type of seating must suit the valve.
→ Only change the setting with the consent of the valve manufacturer.

Customer settings M0041
Type of seating M0012
End position CLOSED M0086
End position OPEN M0087

Default value: Limit

Setting values:
- Limit: Seating in end positions via limit switching.
- Torque: Seating in end positions via torque switching.
Select main menu
1. Set selector switch to position 0 (OFF).

2. Press push button C Setup and hold it down for approx. 3 seconds.
   ➤ Display goes to main menu and indicates: ▶ Display...

Select parameter
3. Select parameter either:
   → click via the menu M ▶ to parameter, or
   → via direct display: press ▲ and enter ID M0086 or M0087
   ➤ Display indicates: End position CLOSED

CLOSE or OPEN
4. Use ▲▼ Up ▲ Down ▼ to select:
   → ▶ End position CLOSED
   → ▶ End position OPEN
   ➤ The black triangle ▶ indicates the current selection.

5. Press ◀ Ok.
   ➤ Display indicates the current setting: Limit or Torque
   ➤ The bottom row of the display indicates either:
   - Edit → continue with step 6
   - Save → continue with step 10

   ➤ Display indicates: ▶ Specialist (4)

Log on user
7. Use ▲▼ Up ▲ Down ▼ to select user:
   Information: Required user level: Specialist (4) or higher
   ➤ The symbols have the following meaning:
   - black triangle: ▶ = current setting
   - white triangle: ▼ = selection (not saved yet)

8. Press ◀ Ok.
   ➤ Display indicates: Password 0***

9. Enter password (→ enter password).
   ➤ The screen indicates the pre-set type of seating (▶ Limit or ▶ Torque) by means of a black triangle ▶.

Change settings
10. Select new setting ▲▼ Up ▲ Down ▼ resulting in the following significations:
   ➤ The symbols have the following meaning:
   - black triangle: ▶ = current setting
   - white triangle: ▼ = selection (not saved yet)

11. Confirm selection via ◀ Save.
   ➤ The setting for the type of seating is complete.


7.2. Torque switching

Conditions
MWG in actuator (Non-intrusive version).
For torque switches in the actuator (Intrusive version), the torque switching is set as described in the operation instructions.

Function
- Overload protection across full travel
- Tripping in end positions (for torque seating)
- Tripping in during manual operation also possible
● Indication or setting either in percent %, Newton metre Nm or in foot-pound ft-lb

Read more: <Torque monitoring> chapter

7.2.1. Torque switching: set

Once the set torque is reached, the torque switches will be tripped (overload protection of the valve).

Information

The torque switches may also trip during manual operation.

Valve damage due to excessive tripping torque limit setting!

→ The tripping torque must suit the valve.
→ Only change the setting with the consent of the valve manufacturer.

**NOTICE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>M ▶</th>
<th>Customer settings M0041</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Torque switching M0013</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trip torque CLOSE M0088</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trip torque OPEN M0089</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Default value: According to order data

Setting range: Torque range according to actuator nameplate

Select main menu

1. Set selector switch to position 0 (OFF).

2. Press push button **C** Setup and hold it down for approx. 3 seconds.
   ➥ Display goes to main menu and indicates: ▶ Display...

Select parameter

3. Select parameter either:
   → click via the menu **M ▶** to parameter, or
   → via direct display: press ▲ and enter ID **M0084**.
   ➥ Display indicates: Trip torque CLOSE

CLOSE or OPEN

4. Use ▲▼ Up ▼ Down ▼ to select:
   → ▶ Trip torque CLOSE
   → ▶ Trip torque OPEN
   ➥ The black triangle ▶ indicates the current selection.

5. Press **Ok**.
   ➥ Display shows the set value.
   ➥ The bottom row indicates: Edit Esc

6. Press **Edit**.
   ➥ Display indicates:
     - Specialist (4) → continue with step 7
     - in bottom row Up ▼ Down ▼ Esc → continue with step 11

User login

7. Use ▲▼ Up ▼ Down ▼ to select user:
   Information: Required user level: Specialist (4) or higher.
   ➥ The symbols have the following meanings:
     - black triangle: ▶ = current setting
     - white triangle: ▼ = selection (not saved yet)

8. Press **Ok**.
   ➥ Display indicates: Password 0***
9. Enter password (→ enter password).
   ➣ Display shows the set value.
   ➣ The bottom row indicates: Edit Esc

Change value
11. Enter new value for tripping torque via ▲▼ Up ▼ Down ▼.

Information: The adjustable torque range is shown in round brackets.

12. Save new value via ← Save.
   ➣ The tripping torque is set.

Information
The following fault signals are issued if the torque setting performed has been reached in mid-travel:
   • In the display of the local controls: Status indication S0007 Fault Torque fault OPEN or Torque fault CLOSE

The fault has to be acknowledged before the operation can be resumed. The acknowledgement is made:

1. either by an operation command in the opposite direction.
   - For Torque fault OPEN: Operation command in direction CLOSE
   - For Torque fault CLOSE: Operation command in direction OPEN
2. or, in case the torque applied is lower than the preset tripping torque:
   - in selector switch position Local control (LOCAL) via push button RESET.
   - in selector switch position Remote control (REMOTE):
     - via fieldbus, Reset command, byte 1 bit 3 of output data if fieldbus is the active command source.
     - via a digital input (I/O interface) with RESET command if a digital input is configured for signal RESET and the I/O interface is the active command source.

7.3. Limit switching

Conditions
MWG in actuator (Non-intrusive version).
For torque switches in the actuator (Intrusive version), the limit switching is set as described in the operation instructions.

Functions
   • Tripping in end positions (limit seating)
   • Signalling the end positions (torque seating)

7.3.1. Limit switching: set

NOTICE
Valve damage at valve/gearbox due to incorrect setting!
→ When setting with motor operation: Stop actuator before reaching end of travel (press push button STOP).
→ Allow for overrun when selecting limit seating.

Customer settings M0041
Limit switching M0010
Set end pos. CLOSED? M0084
Set end pos. OPEN? M0085

Select main menu
1. Set selector switch to position 0 (OFF).
2. Press push button C and hold it down for approx. 3 seconds.
   ➥ Display goes to main menu and indicates: Display...

Select parameter
3. Select parameter either:
   → click via the menu M to parameter, or
   → via direct display: press ▲ and enter ID M0084.
   ➥ Display indicates: Set end pos.CLOSED?

CLOSED or OPEN
4. Use ▲▼ Up ▼ Down ▼ to select:
   → ▶ Set end pos.CLOSED? M0084
   → ▶ Set end pos. OPEN? M0085
   ➥ The black triangle ▶ indicates the current selection.

5. Press ◄ Ok.
   ➥ The display indicates either:
   - Set end pos.CLOSED? CMD0009 → continue with step 9
   - Set end pos. OPEN? CMD0010 → continue with step 14
   - Specialist (4) → continue with step 6

Log on user
6. Use ▲▼ Up ▼ Down ▼ to select a user:
   Information: Required user level: Specialist (4) or higher
   ➥ The symbols have the following meaning:
   - black triangle: ▶ = current setting
   - white triangle: ▷ = selection (not saved yet)

7. Press ◄ Ok to confirm selected user level.
   ➥ Display indicates: Password 0***

8. Enter password (► enter password).
   ➥ The display indicates either:
   - Set end pos.CLOSED? CMD0009 → continue with step 9
   - Set end pos. OPEN? CMD0010 → continue with step 14

Set end position
9. Re-set end position CLOSED:
   9.1 For large strokes: Set selector switch in position Local control (LOCAL)
      and operate actuator in motor operation via push button (CLOSED) in
      direction of the end position.
      Information: Stop actuator before reaching end of travel (press push
      button STOP) to avoid damage.
   9.2 Engage manual operation.
   9.3 Turn handwheel until valve is closed.
   9.4 Turn back the handwheel by an amount equal to the overrun.
   9.5 Set selector switch to position 0 (OFF).
      ➥ Display indicates: Set end pos.CLOSED? Yes No

10. Press ◄ Yes to accept new end position setting.
    ➥ Display indicates: End pos. CLOSED set!
    ➥ The left LED is illuminated (standard version) and thus indicates that the end
    position CLOSED setting is complete.
11. Make selection:
   → **Edit** → back to step 9: Set end position CLOSED "once again"
   → **Esc** → back to step 4; either set end position OPEN or exit the menu.

**Set end position OPEN**

12. Re-set end position OPEN:

   12.1 For large strokes: Set selector switch in position **Local control** (LOCAL) and operate actuator in motor operation via push button (OPEN) in direction of the end position.
   **Information:** Stop actuator before reaching end of travel (press push button **STOP**) to avoid damage.

   12.2 Engage manual operation.

   12.3 Turn handwheel until valve is open.

   12.4 Turn back the handwheel by an amount equal to the overrun.

   12.5 Set selector switch to position 0 (OFF).

   ➡ Display indicates: **Set end pos. OPEN? Yes No**

13. Press **Yes** to accept new end position setting.

   ➡ Display indicates: **End pos. OPEN set!**
   ➡ The right LED is illuminated (standard version) and thus indicates that the end position setting is complete.

14. Make selection:

   → **Edit** → back to step 9: Set end position OPEN "once again"
   → **Esc** → back to step 4; either set end position CLOSED or exit the menu.

**Information** If an end position cannot be set: Check the type of control unit in actuator.

### 7.4. Date and time

After commissioning, we recommend checking and setting date and time. Date and time are required for the event report function.

In case of a mains failure, date and time are stored. This data will only have to be checked after a longer downtime.

**M ➤** Display... M0009
**Date and time** M0221

**Information**
- The date format, e.g. day/month/year, can be changed via the parameter **Date format** M0310.
- The time format, e.g. 12/24h can be changed via the parameter **Time format** M0050.
- For Profibus DP-V2 control, data and time can be synchronised using the fieldbus.

### 7.5. Display formats

The indications on the display can be represented in different formats: Country-specific spellings, for example, can be accounted for.

#### 7.5.1. Date format

The data can be represented in day/month/year or in year/month/day.

**M ➤** Display... M0009
**Date format** M0310

**Default value:** DD.MM.YYYY
### Setting values:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Format</th>
<th>Indication</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MM/DD/YYYY</td>
<td>Month/day/year</td>
<td>01/21/2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DD.MM.YYYY</td>
<td>Day/month/year</td>
<td>21.01.2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YYYY-MM-DD</td>
<td>Year/month/day</td>
<td>2009–01–21</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 7.5.2. Time format

The time can be indicated in 12 or 24 hour format.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting values:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>M</strong> Display... M0009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Time format</strong> M0050</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default value: 24h</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Setting values:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Format</th>
<th>Indication</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12h</td>
<td>Indication of hour/minute/second in 12-hour format, example: 02:25:09 PM</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24h</td>
<td>Indication of hour/minute/second in 24-hour format, example: 14:25:09</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 7.5.3. Number format

The number format determines the sign for indicating the decimal places. Either a decimal point or a decimal comma can be used to separate integral numbers and decimal places.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting values:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>M</strong> Display... M0009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Number format</strong> M0231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default values:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• For English as display language = xx,x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• For all other display languages = xx,x</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Setting values:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Format</th>
<th>Indication</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>xx.x</td>
<td>Indication of the decimal places using a decimal point, example: 20.0 mA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xx,x</td>
<td>Indication of the decimal places using a decimal comma, example: 20,0 mA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 7.5.4. Torque unit

The torque can be indicated in different units.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting values:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>M</strong> Display... M0009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Torque unit</strong> M0051</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default value: Nm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Setting values:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Format</th>
<th>Indication</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nm</td>
<td>Indication in Nm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ft-lb</td>
<td>Indication in foot-pound</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>%</td>
<td>Indication in percent</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 7.5.5. Temperature unit

The temperature unit can either be displayed in Celsius [°C] or Fahrenheit [°F].

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting range: °C or °F</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>M</strong> Display... M0009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Temperature unit</strong> M0052</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default value: °C</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 7.5.6. Position units

The valve position (e.g. actual position, target position) or other positions (e.g. pivot points) are indicated in percent of the travel on the AC display (default setting). By activating the parameter Position, you may select other physical units instead of percent to represent the positions. Furthermore, both scaling and maximum value
may be adapted. The change-over affects all screens indicating a position. This includes status pages such as S0001 S0002, but also the representation of characteristics (e.g. position-time) as well as histograms.

### Activate position unit

Required user level: Specialist (4) or higher.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>M ▶</th>
<th>Display... M0009</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Units M1205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Position M1206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Activation M1207</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Default value:** Function not active

**Setting values:**

- **Function not active** <Units of position> function deactivated.
- **Function active** <Units of position> function activated.

### Set max. value, scaling and unit

Required user level: Specialist (4) or higher.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>M ▶</th>
<th>Display... M0009</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Units M1205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Position M1206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Max. value at 100.0 % M1208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Scaling M1209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unit M1210</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 7.5.7. Process factor units

Process factors (e.g. process setpoint, actual process value...) are shown in percent of travel in the AC display (default setting). By activating the parameter **Process factor**, you may select other physical units instead of percent. The change-over affects all screens indicating a process value.

### Activate process factor units

Required user level: Specialist (4) or higher.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>M ▶</th>
<th>Display... M0009</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Units M1205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Process factor M1211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Activation M1212</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Default value:** Function not active

**Setting values:**

- **Function not active** <Process factor units> deactivated.
- **Function active** <Process factor units> activated.

### Set max. value, scaling and unit

Required user level: Specialist (4) or higher.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>M ▶</th>
<th>Display... M0009</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Units M1205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Process factor M1211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Max. value at 100.0 % M1213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Scaling M1214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unit M1215</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
7.5.8. Analogue working value units (AIN)

Activate working value units (AIN)

Required user level: Specialist (4) or higher.

M > Display... M0009
Units M1205
Working values (AIN) M1216
Activation M1217

Default value: Function not active

Setting values:

Function not active <Working value units (AIN)> function deactivated.
Function active <Working value units (AIN)> function activated.

Set max. value, scaling and unit

Required user level: Specialist (4) or higher.

M > Display... M0009
Units M1205
Working values (AIN) M1216
Max. value at 100.0 % M1217
Scaling M1218
Unit M1219

7.5.9. Analogue signal output units (AIN)

Activate signal output units (AIN)

Required user level: Specialist (4) or higher.

M > Display... M0009
Units M1205
Signal outputs (AIN) M1221
Activation M1222

Default value: Function not active

Setting values:

Function not active <Signal output units (AIN)> function deactivated.
Function active <Signal output units (AIN)> function activated.

Set max. value, scaling and unit

Required user level: Specialist (4) or higher.

M > Display... M0009
Units M1205
Signal outputs (AIN) M1221
Max. value at 100.0 % M1223
Scaling M1224
Unit M1225

7.6. Contrast

The contrast can be used to adapt the display backlight (light or dark background).

M > Display... M0009
Contrast M0230
8. Application functions

**Definition**  Application functions are functions used to adapt the AC to special applications. This includes device functions, communication functions and device information.

If they are enabled, these functions can be programmed by the user for his/her specific task using parameters.

8.1. Intermediate positions (pivot points)

— Option —

**Conditions**  The actuator is equipped with a position transmitter.

**Characteristics**

- With the AC, up to 8 intermediate positions (pivot points) can be set to any value between 0 % and 100 % of the travel.
- Each intermediate position can be activated or deactivated individually.
- When reaching an intermediate position, a signal can be generated.
- A hysteresis can be defined for each pivot point.

8.1.1. Intermediate positions (pivot points): define

Each intermediate position can be set to a value between 0 and 100 % of the travel.

- **M ▶ Customer settings**  M0041
  - Intermediate positions  M0143
  - Pivot points  M0160
  - Pivot point 1  M0249

- **Default values:**  0.0 % for all 8 intermediate positions

- **Setting range:**  0.0 % (CLOSED) to 100.0 % (OPEN) of the travel

**Information**  The pivot points also apply to the <Operation profile> function.

8.1.2. Signal behaviour of intermediate positions: set

Reaching a pivot point (intermediate position) can be signalled:

- via bus (see separate instructions)
- via indication lights (LEDs) of the local controls or
- via output contacts

Each pivot point (intermediate position) can be assigned a specific signal behaviour.

- **M ▶ Customer settings**  M041
  - Intermediate positions  M0143
  - Signal behaviour  M0266
  - Signal behaviour 1  M0269

- **Default value:**  No signal

- **Setting values:**
  - **No signal**  Behaviour A:  "Off" , intermediate position is not signalled.
  - **C________|¯¯¯¯¯¯¯¯O**  Behaviour B:  Signal is active from reaching the pivot point (P) up to end position OPEN (100 %)
  - **C________O**  Behaviour C:  Signal is active from end position CLOSED (0 %) until reaching the pivot point (P).
  - **C________Ø**  Behaviour D:  When passing the pivot point (P), a pulse signal is issued.
Special characteristics of B, C and D

Behaviour of B and C: The signal is directly activated when reaching the set pivot point (P).

Behaviour D: The signal is activated shortly before reaching the set pivot point (P). The switch-on point is determined by pulse duration (± range around the pivot point). Pulse duration depends on parameter Outer dead band M0148 and amounts to 1.0 % of the travel for default setting.

Information
For behaviours B and C, the signal might be omitted if, e.g. when using a positioner, pivot point (P) is not fully reached due to the dead band. In this case, behaviour D can be selected as the dead band is considered.

8.1.3. Hysteresis for intermediate positions: set

The hysteresis determines the tripping point of the signal.

Example
Parameter Pivot point 6 M0253 is set to 50.0 % of the travel.
Parameter Hysteresis 6 M0282 is set to 1.0 %.

Figure 37: Signal behaviour B, C, D for hysteresis = 1 %
Hysteresis M0267
Hysteresis 1 M0277

Default values: 0.5 % for all 8 positions

Setting range: 0.0 % to 5.0 % of the travel (from OPEN to CLOSED)

Information
For signal behaviour D, the value XT (Outer dead band M0148 parameter) determines pulse duration pT and influences switch-on point P1.

8.2. Operation profile (operation behaviour) for intermediate positions

--- Option ---

Conditions
Function <Positioner>, parameter Positioner M0158 = Function active (Required user level: Specialist (4) or higher)

Characteristics
The function <Operation profile> can be used to define the operation behaviour of the actuator when reaching an end position. Example: The actuator stops and only continues its operation after another operation command.

This function is required in special applications to avoid water hammer, possibly also in combination with the timer.

8.2.1. Operation profile: activate

Required user level: Specialist (4) or higher.

M > Device configuration M0053
Application functions M0178
Activation M0212
Operation profile M0294

Default value: Function not active

Setting values:
Function not active Function <Operation profile> deactivated.
Function active Function <Operation profile> activated.

8.2.2. Operation behaviour for intermediate positions (pivot points): set

When reaching an intermediate position, the operation behaviour of the actuator may be set.

M > Customer settings M0041
Intermediate positions M0143
Operation behaviour M0257
Operation behaviour 1 M0258

Default value: Off

Setting values:
Off No intermediate stop, actuator continues the operation.

Stop in OPEN
• Actuator stops at pivot point during operation in direction OPEN.
• The operation command has to be cleared by means of the STOP command and a new operation command has to be sent to resume operation.
• This function is not active in the operation mode Remote SETPOINT.

Stop in CLOSED
• Actuator stops at pivot point during operation in direction CLOSE.
• The operation command has to be cleared by means of the STOP command and a new operation command has to be sent to resume operation.
• This function is not active in the operation mode Remote SETPOINT.

Stop in OPEN & CL:
• Actuator stops automatically upon reaching the pivot point.
• The operation command has to be cleared by means of the STOP command and a new operation command has to be sent to resume operation.
• This function is not active in the operation mode Remote SETPOINT.

**Off time in OPEN**
Actuator stops at pivot point during operation in direction OPEN. If an operation command in direction OPEN is present at the end of the pause time, the actuator resumes operation into direction OPEN. If an operation command in direction CLOSE is present during the pause time, the pause is interrupted and operation into direction CLOSE resumed.

**Off time in CLOSED**
When reaching the pivot point, the actuator stops during operation in direction CLOSE. If an operation command in direction CLOSE is present at the end of the pause time, the actuator resumes operation into direction CLOSE. If an operation command in direction OPEN is present during the pause time, the pause is interrupted and operation into direction OPEN resumed.

**Off time in OPEN & CL.**
Actuator stops automatically upon reaching the pivot point. If an operation command in direction OPEN or CLOSE is present at the end of the pause time, the actuator resumes operation depending on the operation command.

**Information**
The actuator stops for each activated intermediate position, for which operation behaviour Stop in OPEN, Stop in CLOSED or Stop in OPEN & CL is assigned.

### 8.2.3. Off times for intermediate positions (pivot points): set

An off time can be defined for each pivot point.

Once a pivot point with the operation behaviour Off time in OPEN, Off time in CLOSED or Off time in OPEN & CL is reached, the AC generates the Operation pause active indication during the off time.

Required user level: Specialist (4) or higher.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>M</th>
<th>Customer settings M041</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Intermediate positions M0143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Off times M0268</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Off time 1 M0285</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Default values: 1s

Setting ranges: 1 to 1,800 seconds

### 8.3. Two-wire control

— Option —

**Conditions**
- Additional inputs or additional parallel interface
- Operation mode Remote (Selector switch = position Remote control).

**Characteristics**
With the function Two-wire control, the actuator can be operated to end position OPEN or CLOSED via a digital input.

**Information**
In this function, the actuator only reacts to commands via the input OPEN/CLOSE. Other inputs to which the operation commands OPEN, STOP, CLOSE were assigned, do not have any function.

**Execute operation commands via digital input:**

Designation of digital input OPEN/CLOSE
(wiring diagram designation: OPEN/CLOSE)

**Default setting**
- Input OPEN/CLOSE = low level (0 V DC or input open): Actuator runs in direction CLOSE.
- Input OPEN/CLOSE = high level (standard: +24 V DC): Actuator runs in direction OPEN.

**Configuration of digital input**
For the two-wire control, a digital input for the OPEN/CLOSE signal has to be configured.

Required user level: Specialist (4)
Example: Use input DIN 5 for signal OPEN/CLOSE:

**Parameter:** Signal DIN 5 \( M0122 = \) OPEN/CLOSE

**Information:** The logic for the digital inputs may be inverted. Depending on the parameter setting (e.g. Coding DIN 6 \( M0128 \)), the input is either High active or Low active. Default setting is High active.

### 8.4. Positioner (operation mode Remote SETPOINT)

**Conditions:** This function requires one of the following equipments within the actuator:

- Electronic control unit with MWG (Non-Intrusive version)
- Potentiometer
- Electronic position transmitter EWG/RWG

Further conditions for the positioner operation mode:

- Positioner enabled and activated.
- Operation mode Remote (selector switch = position Remote control).

**Characteristics:** The positioner records setpoint position \( E1 \) and actual position value \( E2 \) for comparison. Depending on the detected deviation, the actuator motor then runs in direction OPEN or CLOSE.

**Information:**
- If the actuator is controlled via a setpoint (e.g. \( 0 - 20 \) mA), the status indication \( S0003 \) on the display shows both the setpoint position \( E1 \) and the actual position value \( E2 \).
- If the status indication \( S0003 \) only shows the actual position value \( E2 \), OPEN - CLOSE control is active: there is no setpoint control via the positioner. In this case, you have to change-over to setpoint control first, refer to <Change-over between OPEN - CLOSE control and setpoint control> chapter.

### 8.4.1. Positioner: activate

Required user level: Specialist (4) or higher.

**Device configuration** \( M0053 \)

**Application functions** \( M0178 \)

**Activation** \( M0212 \)

**Positioner** \( M0158 \)

**Default value:** Function not active

**Setting values:**

**Function not active** Function <Positioner> deactivated.

**Function active** Function <Positioner> activated.

### 8.4.2. Adaptive behaviour: switch on or off

Adaptive positioning may reduce the number of starts and compensate for the overrun of the actuator.

**Customer settings** \( M0041 \)

**Positioner** \( M0145 \)

**Adaptive behaviour** \( M0147 \)

**Default value:** Adaptive I

**Setting values:**

**Off** Adaptive behaviour switched off.

**Adaptive I** Adaptive behaviour for precise positioning (high positioning accuracy).
Due to the inertia of actuator and valve, the valve position changes only slightly after switching off the actuator (overrun). The positioner determines the resulting error between setpoint and actual value for both directions and automatically adapts the inner dead bands $X_i$ and therefore switching point $P_2$.

On the basis of the determined inner dead bands $X_i$ and the set hysteresis (parameters Positioner hyst. OPEN M0598 or Positioner hyst. CLOSE M0599), the outer dead bands $X_T$ are automatically determined.

This reduces the error caused by the overrun after only a few operations and a high positioning accuracy is achieved.

Figure 38: Positioner positioning behaviour

8.4.3. Overrun (inner dead band): set manually

The inner dead band determines the switch-off point of the actuator and therefore influences the overrun.

The inner dead band may be set individually for the directions OPEN and CLOSE.

Manual setting is only possible if the adaptive behaviour, parameter Adaptive behaviour M0147 is switched off.

Customer settings M0041
- Positioner M0145
- Dead band OPEN M0234
- Dead band CLOSE M0235

Default values: 0.5 % for dead band OPEN and CLOSED

Setting ranges: 0.0 – 10.0 % for dead band OPEN and CLOSED

Information
- Inner dead bands may not be set wider than outer dead bands.
- Inner dead bands may not be set too narrow as this may cause unnecessary switching procedures (premature wear) or oscillation of the actuator.
8.4.4. **Max. error variable (outer dead band): set manually**

The outer dead band determines the switching-on point of the actuator.
The motor starts if the actual value (input signal E2) or a change in nominal value is higher than the max. error variable determined by the outer dead band.

Manual setting is only possible if the adaptive behaviour, parameter Adaptive behaviour M0147 switched off.

- **Customer settings** M0041
- **Positioner** M0145
  - **Outer dead band** M0148

**Default value:** 1.0 %

**Setting range:** 0.1 – 10.0 %

---

8.4.5. **Dead time: set**

The dead time prevents the operation to a new setpoint position within a pre-determined time.

- **Customer settings** M0041
- **Positioner** M0145
  - **Dead time** M0149

**Default value:** 0.5 s

**Setting range:** 0.2 – 60.0 s (seconds)

**Information**

It must be ensured via the controls that the max. permissible number of starts of the actuator is not exceeded. This can be achieved by setting the dead time to a sufficiently high value.

---

8.4.6. **Hysteresis for positioner:** set

The hysteresis determines the switching accuracy. It can be used to reduce the number of starts for example.

This setting can only be made if the adaptive behaviour, parameter Adaptive behaviour M0147 is set to Adaptive I.

- **Customer settings** M041
- **Positioner** M0145
  - **Positioner hyst. OPEN** M0598
  - **Positioner hyst. CLOSE** M0599

**Default values:**
- Tolerance CLOSE = 0.5 %
- Tolerance OPEN = 100.0 %

**Setting range:**
- Tolerance CLOSE = 0.0 % to 5.0 % of the travel (from OPEN to CLOSED)
- Tolerance OPEN = 0.0 % to 100.0 % of the travel

---

8.4.7. **Closing fully/opening fully (end position tolerance for setpoint)**

If the end positions cannot be reached due to inaccurate analogue setpoint signals (0/4 mA or 20 mA), a tolerance for the setpoint within the end position range can be set. If the tolerance is exceeded or not reached, the actuator continues the operation until the full end position has been reached. This ensures that the actuator opens and closes fully.

- **Customer settings** M0041
- **Positioner** M0145
  - **Tolerance CLOSE** M0150
  - **Tolerance OPEN** M0151

**Default values:**
- Tolerance CLOSE = 0.0 %
- Tolerance OPEN = 100.0 %

**Setting ranges:** (in percent of the travel)
8.4.8. Setting range: limit

Travel can be limited in directions OPEN and/or CLOSE. This prevents end position(s) OPEN and/or CLOSED from being approached in modulating duty. The actuator stops when reaching the set limit value.

For OPEN - CLOSE control (LOCAL or REMOTE OPEN-CLOSE operation mode), this limitation is not active. The valve can then be run into the end positions either via the local controls or from remote.

Figure 39: Limitation of setting range

**Activate limitation**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Customer settings</th>
<th>M0041</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Positioner</td>
<td>M0145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limit setting range</td>
<td>M0845</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Default value: Function not active

Setting values:

- **Function not active**: Limitation deactivated.
- **Function active**: Limitation activated.

**Set limits**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Customer settings</th>
<th>M0041</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Positioner</td>
<td>M0145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limit OPEN</td>
<td>M0162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limit CLOSE</td>
<td>M0161</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Default values:

- Limit OPEN = 100.0 %
- Limit CLOSE = 0.0 %

Setting ranges: 0.0 ... 100.0 % of travel

8.4.9. Change-over between OPEN - CLOSE control and setpoint control

For actuators equipped with a positioner, it is possible to change over between OPEN - CLOSE control (Remote OPEN-CLOSE) and setpoint control (Remote SETPOINT).

**Change-over via fieldbus command:**

For control via fieldbus interface, the change-over is done via fieldbus command Fieldbus SETPOINT.
Switching behaviour:
- **Fieldbus SETPOINT = 0** = Remote OPEN-CLOSE:
The actuator reacts to operation commands OPEN, STOP, CLOSE
- **Fieldbus SETPOINT = 1** = Remote SETPOINT:
The actuator reacts to a setpoint signal (e.g. 0.0 ... 100.0 %)

If the operation commands are not transmitted via fieldbus commands, but via <Additional inputs> or additional <Parallel interface>, a digital input for the MODE signal has to be available and configured for change-over.

### Configuration of digital input

Required user level: Specialist (4).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>M</th>
<th>Device configuration M0053</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>I/O interface M0139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Digital inputs M0116</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example**
Use input DIN 1 for change-over:

**Parameter:** Signal DIN 1 M0118

**Setting value:** MODE (wiring diagram designation: MODE)

**Information**

The logic for the digital inputs may be inverted. Depending on the parameter setting (e.g. Coding DIN 4 M0126), the input is either **High active** or **Low active**. Default setting of MODE input is **Low active**.

### Change-over via digital input MODE

**Switching behaviour for coding Low active:**

(Default factory setting)
- **Input MODE = low level** (0 V DC or input open) = Remote SETPOINT
  The actuator reacts to a setpoint signal (e.g. 0/4 – 20 mA)
- **Input MODE = high level** (standard: +24 V DC) = Remote OPEN-CLOSE:
  The actuator reacts to operation commands OPEN, STOP, CLOSE.

### 8.4.10. Input of setpoint position

In Profibus DP version, the setpoint position is transmitted via fieldbus interface, channel 1 or channel 2.

Configuration (process representation) is defined via the GSD file only.

**Information**

If required, download the GSD file (General Station Description) from the Internet: www.auma.com

**AC with two additional inputs**

--- Option ---

The setpoint position can also be fed via an analogue input. In this case, one of the inputs AIN 1 or AIN 2 has to be configured as setpoint position.

Required user level: Specialist (4).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>M</th>
<th>Device configuration M0053</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>I/O interface M0139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Analogue inputs M0389</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Signal AIN 1 M0135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Signal AIN 2 M0138</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Setting value:** Setpoint position

**Information**

The AC will only react to the additional analogue input, if high level (standard: +24 V DC) is present at the I/O INTERFACE input (refer to wiring diagram).
8.4.11. Input range of setpoint position

The input range defines the signal range, i.e. the initial and the end value of the setpoint signal. For example: 0 – 20 mA, 4 – 20 mA or another value.

In Profibus DP version, the input range for setpoint position is set to 0.0 % ... 100.0 %.

AC with two additional inputs

— Option —

If the setpoint position is fed via an analogue input, the signal range of the respective input (AIN1 or AIN2) has to be correctly set. The configuration is then made via parameters.

Required user level: Specialist (4) or higher.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>M</th>
<th>Device configuration M0053</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>I/O interface M0139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Analogue inputs M0389</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Low limit AIN 1 M0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>High limit AIN 1 M0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Default values:

Low limit AIN 1 = 0 mA
High limit AIN 1 = 20 mA

Setting values: 0 ... 20 mA

Information: If set accordingly, the lower limit Low limit AIN 1 can be used for monitoring the setpoint signal. Refer to <Failure behaviour on loss of signal>.

8.4.12. Split Range operation

Requirements

• <Additional inputs> or additional <Parallel interface>.
• <Positioner> function must be enabled and activated:

Function

In Split Range operation, a setpoint position E1 can be shared by up to three positioners. A typical application example is a pipeline with a bypass. The actuator mounted on the bypass reacts in the lower limit (e.g. 0 – 10 mA), the actuator on the main valve in the upper limit (e.g. 10 – 20 mA). If the setpoint position is within the setpoint range defined for the individual actuator, the actuator behaviour will be identical to standard positioner operation. If the setpoint position is higher or lower than the upper or the lower limit of the setpoint range of the respective actuator, the actuator will run to positions OPEN or CLOSED.

The upper and lower limit of the respective actuator is defined via the analogue input. (<Input range of setpoint position>)

In addition, the upper and lower limit of the total target value (valid for all actuators grouped in a split range operation).

Activate split range operation

Required user level: Specialist (4) or higher.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>M</th>
<th>Device configuration M0053</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Application functions M0178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Activation M0212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Split range operation M01650</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Default value: Function not active

Setting values:

Function not active <Split range operation> function deactivated.
Function active <Split range operation> function activated.
Set total target value range

The set lower limit of total target value is used as failure source for failure behaviour during split range operation. <Failure behaviour on loss of signal>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>M</th>
<th>Customer settings M0041</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Positioner M0145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Low limit target value M01651</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>High limit target value M01652</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Default values:
Low limit target value = 0.0 mA
High limit target value = 20.0 mA
Setting ranges: 0.0 ... 20.0 mA

8.5. Process controller

— Option —

Requirements
This function requires one of the following equipments within the actuator:

- Electronic control unit with MWG (non-intrusive version)
- Potentiometer
- Electronic position transmitter EWG/RWG

Further conditions for the process controller operation mode:

- Process controller enabled and activated.
- Operation mode Remote (Selector switch = position Remote control).

Characteristics
The following figure illustrates the function of the process controller:

The process controller [2] receives the process setpoint E7 and the actual process value E4 (e.g. from a sensor). On the basis of both values, the process controller calculates the position setpoint E1 for positioner [3]. In turn, the positioner [3] compares this target setpoint with the actual position value E2 of the valve and issues the operation commands (OPEN - CLOSE) for the actuator.
Figure 40: Process controller function

[1] AC actuator controls  
[2] Process controller  
[3] Positioner  
[5] Position transmitter e.g. EWG/RWG/MWG  
[6] Sensor  
[7] Valve  
E1 Position setpoint (internal)  
E2 Actual position value  
E4 Actual process value  
E7 Process setpoint

Application  
The process controller can be used to control pressure, flow or flow rates, flow levels and temperature.

8.5.1. Process controller activation

Required user level: Specialist (4) or higher.

Device configuration: M0053  
Application functions: M0178  
Activation: M0212  
Process controller: M0741

Default value: Function not active

Setting values:

- Function not active: <Process controller> function deactivated.
- Function active: <Process controller> function activated.

8.5.2. Process controller: set modulating behaviour

Three controller types are available to ideally adapt the modulating behaviour of the process controller to the respective application.
**P controller**

P controller immediately reacts to a control deviation (i.e. actively) and amplifies the input signal (error variable) proportionally to the set amplification. Setting parameter: Proport. gain $K_p$ M0744

Figure 41: Step response of P controller

**PI controller**

PI controllers consist of a P fraction immediately reacting to a control deviation and an I fraction for chronological integration of the input signal (error variable). Due to the additional time constant of the I fraction, the output value takes more time to reach the target status (i.e. inertia of control loop response) whereas positioning accuracy increases at the same time (lower control deviation). Parameters for setting the time constant: Reset time $Ti$ M0745

Figure 42: Step response of PI controller

**PID controller**

Compared to the PI controller, the PID controller has an additional D fraction accounting for changes in the error variable (change rate). The D fraction quickly reacts to changes, even to minor control deviations with large output values. Parameter for setting the D fraction: Rate time $Td$ M0746

Figure 43: Step response of PID controller

**PID controller use**

For precise and highly dynamic control not allowing a continuous error variable.

---

8.5.3. **Setpoint source (input for process setpoint)**

**M**

Customer settings M0041

Process controller M0742

Modulating behaviour M0887

Default value: PI controller

Setting values:

**P controller**

P controller immediately reacts to a control deviation (i.e. actively) and amplifies the input signal (error variable) proportionally to the set amplification. Setting parameter: Proport. gain $K_p$ M0744

Figure 41: Step response of P controller

**PI controller**

PI controllers consist of a P fraction immediately reacting to a control deviation and an I fraction for chronological integration of the input signal (error variable). Due to the additional time constant of the I fraction, the output value takes more time to reach the target status (i.e. inertia of control loop response) whereas positioning accuracy increases at the same time (lower control deviation). Parameters for setting the time constant: Reset time $Ti$ M0745

Figure 42: Step response of PI controller

**PID controller**

Compared to the PI controller, the PID controller has an additional D fraction accounting for changes in the error variable (change rate). The D fraction quickly reacts to changes, even to minor control deviations with large output values. Parameter for setting the D fraction: Rate time $Td$ M0746

Figure 43: Step response of PID controller

**PID controller use**

For precise and highly dynamic control not allowing a continuous error variable.
**Setpoint source M0743**

Default value: I/O interface

**Setting values:**

- **I/O interface**
  The process setpoint is defined via an analogue input (AIN 1 or AIN 2) of the I/O interface.

- **Fieldbus interface**
  The process setpoint is defined via fieldbus.

- **Internal setpoint**
  The process setpoint is generated internally via actuator controls: parameters Internal setpoint 1 M0749 / Internal setpoint 2 M0750

**Information**

To use internal setpoint 2, a digital input must be configured accordingly.

### 8.5.4. Behaviour on loss of process setpoint

- **M > Customer settings M0041**
  - **Process controller M0742**
  - **Beh. setpoint failure M0747**

Default value: Internal setpoint 1

**Setting values:**

- **Internal setpoint 1**
  In case of process setpoint signal loss, the actuator controls switch to the internal setpoint 1. Parameter Internal setpoint 1 M0749

- **Internal setpoint 2**
  In case of process setpoint signal loss, the actuator controls switch to the internal setpoint 2. Parameter Internal setpoint 2 M0750

- **Failure behaviour**
  In case of process setpoint signal loss, failure behaviour procedure is activated. Parameter Failure behaviour M0378

- **Last setpoint**
  In case of process setpoint signal loss, the last available process setpoint will still be used as setpoint.

### 8.5.5. Inverse operation

As standard, the valve is opened by the modulating actuator as soon as the actual process value falls below the process setpoint. Depending on the process, it may, however, be necessary that the valve closes as soon as the actual process value falls below the process setpoint. In this case, the respective parameters are used to set the process controller to inverse operation.

- **M > Customer settings M0041**
  - **Process controller M0742**
  - **Inverse operation M0748**

Default value: Function not active

**Setting values:**

- **Function not active**
  Inverse operation is deactivated.

- **Function active**
  Inverse operation is activated.

### 8.5.6. Internal process setpoint

An internal process setpoint may be set with this parameter. The internal process setpoint is used if:

- Parameter **Setpoint source M0743** is set to **Internal setpoint** or
- Parameter **Beh. setpoint failure M0747** is set to Internal setpoint 1 or Internal setpoint 2

- **M > Customer settings M0041**
  - **Process controller M0742**
  - **Internal setpoint 1 M0749**
  - **Internal setpoint 2 M0750**

Default value: 50.0 %
8.5.7. Setting procedure

The setting of the process controller largely depends on the area of controller application. A PI controller suffices for most applications.

Procedure
1. Operate the controller as PT controller, i.e. set the parameters as follows:
   - Proportional gain $K_p = 1$
   - Reset time $T_i = 1,000 \text{ s}$
   - Rate time $T_d = 0$
2. Double proportional gain $K_p$ until the control loop starts to oscillate.
3. Reduce proportional gain $K_p$ to 60 % of the set value.
4. Decrease reset time $T_i$ until the error variable equals zero.

8.5.8. Proportional amplification $K_p$: set

In the event of an error variable, the P portion immediately (i.e. actively) changes the position value proportionally to the error variable.

If a small error variable already requires a major valve position adjustment, the proportional gain $K_p$ must be increased.

Information
If the reaction is too extreme (overshoot), the value must be reduced. If the reaction is too weak, the value must be increased.

8.5.9. Reset time $T_i$: set

The reset time determines the I portion of the controller. The more inert a system, the higher this value should be set.

Information
- Increase $T_i$ in case of propensity for oscillation.
- Decrease $T_i$ if the reactions are excessively delayed.
- Starting value for fast processes (e.g. pressure): 10 s
- Starting value for slow processes (e.g. temperature): 1000 s

8.5.10. Rate time $T_d$: set

The rate time determines the D portion of the controller. Typically, no setting is required here ($= 0$), since actuator and valve – due to the operating time – cannot react abruptly to a sudden occurrence of an error variable.

Information
- Increase $T_d$ in case of propensity for oscillation.
- Initial value for actuators: 0 s
Setting range: 1 ... 100 s

8.5.11. Actual value source (input for actual process value)

M＞ Customer settings M0041
   Process controller M0742
   Actual value source M0756

Default value: I/O interface

Setting values:

I/O interface
The actual process value is defined via an analogue input (AIN 1 or AIN 2) of the I/O Interface.

Fieldbus interface
The actual process value is defined via the fieldbus.

8.6. Stepping mode

— Option —

Conditions
This function requires one of the following equipments within the actuator:

- MWG (Non-Intrusive version)
- Potentiometer
- Electronic position transmitter EWG/RWG

Characteristics

- With stepping mode, the operating time can be increased for the entire or any portion of the valve travel.
- Stepping mode can be individually activated for the directions OPEN and CLOSE.

Figure 44: Stepping mode

---

[1] Stepping range OPEN
[2] Stepping range CLOSE
P1 Start of stepping mode
P2 End of stepping mode
t1 Operating time for normal operation
t2 Operating time for stepping mode
t3 Running time
t4 Off time
8.6.1. Stepping mode: activate

Stepping mode can be individually activated for the directions OPEN and CLOSE.
Required user level: Specialist (4) or higher.

- **M ▶** Device configuration M0053
- **Application functions** M0178
  - **Activation** M0212
  - Timer CLOSE M0156
  - Timer OPEN M0206

**Default value:** Function not active

**Setting values:**
- Function not active
- Function <Stepping mode> deactivated.
- Function active
- Function <Stepping mode> activated.

8.6.2. Operation mode for stepping mode

Stepping mode can be activated via operation modes Local and/or Remote.

- **M ▶** Customer settings M0041
  - Timer M0142
  - Step mode CLOSE M0157
  - Step mode OPEN M0207

**Default value:** Off both directions

**Setting values:**
- Off
- Stepping mode is switched off.
- Remote
- Stepping mode is active in the operation modes: Remote, Remote II, Fieldbus
- Local
- Stepping mode is active in the operation modes: Local, Service
- Remote and local
- Stepping mode is active in the operation modes: Remote, Remote II, Fieldbus, Local, Service

**Information**
The timer cannot be by-passed in <Operation mode EMERGENCY>.

8.6.3. Start and end of stepping mode

Start and end of stepping mode can be individually set for both directions.

- **M ▶** Customer settings M0041
  - Timer M0142
  - End stepping CLOSE M0152
  - Start stepping CLOSE M0153
  - Start stepping OPEN M0154
  - End stepping OPEN M0155

**Default values:**
- End stepping CLOSE = 0.0 %
- Start stepping CLOSE = 100.0 %
- Start stepping OPEN = 0.0 %
- End stepping OPEN = 100.0 %

**Setting ranges:**
- End stepping CLOSE = 0.0 – 99.9 %
- Start stepping CLOSE = 0.1 – 100.0 %
- Start stepping OPEN = 0.0 – 99.9 %
- End stepping OPEN = 0.1 – 100.0 %

8.6.4. On times and off times

On or off times can be set individually for directions OPEN and CLOSE.
8.7. Profibus DP interface

8.7.1. Bus address (slave address)

The bus address can be entered manually via push buttons at the local controls according to the description below. For information on how to set the bus address via fieldbus, refer to Manual Device integration Profibus DP.

8.7.2. Redundancy

Redundancy can be entered manually via the push buttons at the local controls according to the description below.

8.7.3. Response telegrams for AUMA redundancy II

When using AUMA redundancy II, response telegrams can be sent on both channels.
Response telegrams are sent via both channels, the active and the passive channel.

8.7.4. Connection type – compatibility with process representation

Process representation is to be exclusively guaranteed. User parameters, other parameters as well as timely behaviour of the application are not guaranteed. This means that using an AC 01.1 with a DCS with AC 01.2 will have a certain impact.

- **Device configuration**
  - Profibus M0799
  - Connection type M01640

  **Default value:** AUMATIC:2

  **Setting values:**

  - AUMATIC:2: Process representation is compatible with AC .2.
  - AUMATIC:1: Process representation is compatible with AC .1.

8.8. Additional bus inputs

--- Option ---

AC controls with fieldbus interface can be equipped with additional digital and analogue inputs. Depending on the version, up to 6 digital inputs (standard: 24 V DC) and two analogue 0/4 – 20 mA inputs are available.

If additional inputs are available, operation commands can be sent both via fieldbus and the additional inputs.

For manual change-over, a digital input has to be available and configured between fieldbus and parallel interface.

The <Auto change-over I/O (during bus failure)> function is required for automatic change-over (bus failure).

**Configuration of additional inputs**

Required user level: Specialist (4).

- **Device configuration**
  - M0053
- **I/O interface**
  - M0139
- **Digital inputs**
  - M0116
- **Analogue inputs**
  - M0389

**Example**

- Use digital inputs DIN 2 to 4 for operation commands:
  - Signal DIN 2 M0120 = CLOSE
  - Signal DIN 3 M0119 = OPEN
  - Signal DIN 4 M0118 = STOP

- Use digital input DIN 6 for manual change-over:
  - Signal DIN 6 M0121 = I/O interface

**Information**

The logic for the digital inputs may be inverted. Depending on the parameter setting (e.g. Coding DIN 6 M0128), the input is either High active or Low active. Default setting is High active.

**Manual change-over via I/O interface input**

**Switching behaviour for coding** High active

( Default factory setting)

- Input I/O interface = low level (0 V DC or input open): The AC only reacts to operation commands via fieldbus.
- Input I/O interface = high level (standard: +24 V DC): The AC reacts to additional input signals only. Irrespective of the signal assignment of the additional inputs, the fieldbus communication with the DCS will remain intact.
8.9. Combination of fieldbus-parallel interface

--- Option ---

AC controls with fieldbus interface may be additionally equipped with a parallel interface. Depending on the version, up to 6 digital inputs (default: 24 V DC) and up to two analogue 0/4 – 20 mA inputs are available via parallel interface.

For this combined version, operation commands can be executed both via fieldbus and the inputs of the parallel interface (I/O interface).

For manual change-over between fieldbus interface and parallel interface, a digital input has to be available and configured.

The <Auto change-over I/O (during bus failure)> function is required for automatic change-over (bus failure).

Configuration of I/O Interface inputs

A digital input for the I/O interface signal has to be configured for change-over. **Specialist (4)**

**Example**

- Use digital inputs DIN 2 to 4 for operation commands:
  - Signal DIN 2 M0120 = CLOSE
  - Signal DIN 3 M0119 = OPEN
  - Signal DIN 4 M0118 = STOP

- Use digital input DIN 6 for manual change-over:
  - Signal DIN 6 M0121 = I/O interface (wiring diagram designation: I/O interface)

**Information**

The logic for the digital inputs may be inverted. Depending on the parameter setting (e.g. Coding DIN 6 M0128), the input is either **High active** or **Low active**. Default setting is **High active**.

Manual change-over via I/O interface input

**Switching behaviour for coding** **High active**

(Default factory setting)

- Input I/O interface = **low level** (0 V DC or input open):
  - The AC only reacts to operation commands via fieldbus.

- Input I/O interface = **high level** (standard: +24 V DC):
  - AC reacts to parallel interface signals only:
    - Irrespective of the signal assignment of the inputs of the parallel interface, the fieldbus communication with the DCS will remain intact.

Change-over to passive channel

Required user level: **Specialist (4)** or higher.

**Example**

- Device configuration M0053
  - I/O interface M0139
  - Digital inputs M0116
  - Analogue inputs M0389

**Setting values:**

**Commands&feedback**

- Operation commands can be executed both via fieldbus and the inputs of the parallel interface (I/O interface).

**Feedback only**

- Operation commands are exclusively permitted via parallel interface (I/O) interface. Fieldbus is only used for feedback signals.
8.10. Auto change-over I/O (during bus failure)

--- Option ---

Requirements
The function is only available for a combination of additional bus inputs or parallel interface (I/O) and a fieldbus interface.

Characteristics
If this function is activated, automatic change-over to the parallel interface (I/O) will be performed on loss of fieldbus communication.

Change-over is performed before activation of <Failure behaviour> or <EMERGENCY behaviour>.

**Auto change-over I/O: activate**

Required user level: Specialist (4) or higher.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Device configuration</th>
<th>M0053</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Application functions</td>
<td>M0178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Activation</td>
<td>M0212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auto change-over I/O</td>
<td>M0790</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Default value: **Function not active**

Setting values:
- **Function not active**
  - <Auto change-over I/O (during bus failure)> function deactivated.
- **Function active**
  - <Auto change-over I/O (during bus failure)> function activated.

8.11. Functions for FO cable connection

--- Option ---

Requirements
FO cable module or FO coupler (for explosion-proof actuators) within actuator controls.

8.11.1. FO cable monitoring: activate/deactivate

Actuator controls monitor the FO cable signal for communication, connection and signal strength.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Device configuration</th>
<th>M0053</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FOC connection</td>
<td>M0600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FO cable monitoring</td>
<td>M0709</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Default value: **On (not final device)**

Setting values:
- **On (not final device)**
  - Monitoring is activated.
  - On loss of FOC connection, the following is signalled:
    - **Off (final device)**
      - Monitoring is deactivated.
      - This setting is used if the actuator is the last participant within line topology, or for all actuators within star topology.

8.11.2. FO cable topology: check setting

Required user level: .

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Device configuration</th>
<th>M0053</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FOC connection</td>
<td>M0600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FO cable topology</td>
<td>M0637</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Default value: **Star/line**

Setting values:
- **Star/line**
  - Star, line topology
- **Loop**
  - Ring topology
8.11.3. FO cable: check baud rate

Required user level: .

**M**

- Device configuration M0053
- FOC connection M0600
- FO cable baud rate M0642

**Default value:** Auto

**Setting values:**

- **Auto** Automatic baud rate selection
- **9.6 kbit/s – 12000 kbit/s** Setting depending on fieldbus systems and FO cable module or FO coupler.

8.12. By-pass function

--- Option ---

**Application**
The by-pass function is used, e.g. for district heating pipelines. Under high pipeline pressure, the gate valve of the main valve cannot be used, pressure compensation via by-pass valve is therefore required.

**Requirements**

- <Additional inputs> or additional <Parallel interface>.

**Function**

Two MOVs – one main valve and a by-pass valve – are linked via enable signals **By-pass Sync In** and **By-pass Sync Out**. Operation commands can only be executed if one of the two actuators sends the enable signal to the other. Release depends on the end position. This ensures that only the following operation commands may be executed:

- The main valve can only be operated in directions OPEN or CLOSE if the by-pass valve is in end position OPEN.
- The by-pass valve can only be operated in direction CLOSE if the main valve is in end position CLOSED. However, it can always be operated in direction OPEN.

Figure 45: Function
Table 7: Main valve reaction to by-pass valve position.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>By-pass valve</th>
<th>Sends enable signal</th>
<th>Main valve</th>
<th>Release (available operation commands)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Position</td>
<td>By-pass Sync OUT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>End position OPEN</td>
<td>High level (Default: +24 V DC)</td>
<td>in directions OPEN and CLOSE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>other position than end position OPEN</td>
<td>Low level (0 V DC or input open-circuit):</td>
<td>No operation possible¹</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ In case of an operation command, the "Interlock by-pass" signal is sent (no release).

Table 8: By-pass valve reactions to main valve position

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Main valve</th>
<th>By-pass valve</th>
<th>Release (available operation commands)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Position</td>
<td>Sends enable signal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>End position CLOSED</td>
<td>High level (Standard: +24 V DC)</td>
<td>in directions OPEN or CLOSE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other position than end position CLOSED</td>
<td>Low level (0 V DC or input open-circuit):</td>
<td>in direction OPEN only¹</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ In case of an operation command in direction CLOSE, the "Interlock by-pass" signal is sent (no release).

**EMERGENCY behaviour**

The emergency behaviour of the by-pass function has the same characteristics as the <EMERGENCY behaviour> function with the following differences:

In an EMERGENCY situation, both controls receive the EMERGENCY signal at the same time. This signal starts the EMERGENCY operation specially defined for the by-pass function. (Parameter EMCY operation M0204 is therefore not available in the <EMERGENCY behaviour> function).

**EMERGENCY operation procedure**

1. By-pass valve is opened first.
2. Once the by-pass valve is fully opened, the main valve is closed.
3. Once the main valve is fully closed, the by-pass valve is fully opened.

**Configuration of digital inputs**

Required user level: Specialist (4) or higher.

**Example**

Use input DIN4 for signal **By-pass Sync In**:
Use input DIN6 for signal **EMERGENCY**:

**Setting values:**

- **Signal DIN 5 M0122 = By-pass Sync In**
  (wiring diagram designation: BYPASS_SYNC_IN)
- **Signal DIN 6 M0121 = EMERGENCY**
  (wiring diagram designation: NOT/EMERGENCY)

**Information**

The logic for the digital inputs may be inverted. Depending on the parameter setting (e.g. Coding DIN 6 M0128), the input is either High active or Low active. Default setting is High active.

**Configuration of digital output**

Required user level: Specialist (4) or higher.

**Example**

Use input DIN4 for signal **By-pass Sync In**:
Use input DIN6 for signal **EMERGENCY**:

**Setting values:**

- **Signal DIN 5 M0122 = By-pass Sync In**
  (wiring diagram designation: BYPASS_SYNC_IN)
- **Signal DIN 6 M0121 = EMERGENCY**
  (wiring diagram designation: NOT/EMERGENCY)
**I/O Interface M0139**

**Digital Outputs M0110**

**Example**

Use output DOUT6 for signal **By-pass Sync Out**:

**Parameter:** Signal DOUT6 M0111

**Setting value:** By-pass Sync Out (wiring diagram designation: BYPASS SYNC OUT)

---

**8.12.1. Bypass Function: Activate**

Required user level: Specialist (4) or higher.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>M</th>
<th>Device Configuration M0053</th>
<th>Application Functions M0178</th>
<th>Activation M0212</th>
<th>By-pass Function M0941</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Default Value:** Function not active

**Setting Values:**

- Function not active: Bypass function deactivated.
- Function active: Bypass function activated.

---

**8.12.2. By-pass Application: Configure**

The actuators for the two MOVs (valves) have to be configured according to their application (main or by-pass valve).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>M</th>
<th>Customer Settings M0041</th>
<th>By-pass Function M0942</th>
<th>By-pass Application M0943</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Default Value:** Main Valve

**Setting Values:**

- Main Valve: Actuator for main valve.
- By-pass Valve: Actuator for by-pass valve.

---

**8.13. Lift Plug Valve (LPV)**

--- Option ---

**Application**

A “Lift Plug Valve” is a special valve whose closing element must first be lifted out of its seat or locking position before being rotated for opening or closing the valve. Locking of the valve and/or pressure relief prior to rotation of the closing element can thus be implemented. Once the end position has been reached, the closing element has to be lowered again. Such valves are in particular used for significant pressure differences (pressure relief) and safety-related systems (locking).

**Requirements**

- Two actuator controls and actuators are required, one of them is considered as master actuator (MA), the other one as slave actuator (SA).
- The actuator controls of the master actuator require an additional <Parallel Interface> I/O Interface 2.

**Function**

Due to the special design of the LPV valves, they can only be operated in OPEN-CLOSE duty (no modulating duty). For this type of duty, two actuators are required which are operated as a master-slave-system with master actuator (rotary movement) and slave actuator (stroke movement). However, only one actuator or actuator controls is “visible” at the DCS, i.e. the slave actuator is completely controlled and monitored by the master actuator. Communication between master and slave actuator is performed via the additional <Parallel Interface> I/O Interface 2.
The master actuator may generally only be operated in direction OPEN or CLOSE if the slave actuator is fully opened. This is ensured by a signal of the slave actuator to the digital LPV Sync In input of the master actuator as soon as the slave actuator has reached end position OPEN. The slave actuator may generally only be operated in direction CLOSE if the master actuator is in end position OPEN or CLOSED. This is ensured by a corresponding signal of the master actuator to the digital LPV Sync In input of the slave actuator. However, it can always be operated in direction OPEN.

If the master actuator receives an operation command for direction OPEN or CLOSE, it will first send a command to the slave actuator for operation in direction OPEN. Once the slave actuator has reached end position OPEN and sends the feedback signal, the master actuator executes the requested operation command itself. After reaching the desired end position, it will request the slave actuator to run to end position CLOSED.

Example of digital input configuration

Required user level: Specialist (4)

**Device configuration** M0053

**I/O interface** M0139

**Digital inputs** M0116

**Master actuator (MA)** Use input DIN 7 for signal LPV system ok (SA).
Actuator controls
AC 01.2/ACEc 01.2 Profibus

Use input DIN 8 for signal \textit{LPV end position CLOSED (SA)}. Use input DIN 9 for signal \textit{LPV Sync In}. Use input DIN 10 for signal \textit{LPV sel. sw. REM (SA)}:

\textbf{Setting values:}

\begin{itemize}
  \item Signal DIN 7 M0383 = LPV system ok (SA)
  \item Signal DIN 8 M0390 = LPV end position CLOSED (SA)
  \item Signal DIN 9 M0391 = LPV Sync In
  \item Signal DIN 10 M0392 = LPV sel. sw. REM (SA)
\end{itemize}

\textbf{Slave actuator (SA)}

- Use input DIN 1 for signal \textit{LPV Sync In},
- Use input DIN 2 for signal (Run) \textit{CLOSE},
- Use input DIN 3 for signal (Run) \textit{OPEN},

\textbf{Setting values:}

\begin{itemize}
  \item Signal DIN 1 M0117 = LPV Sync In
  \item Signal DIN 2 M0120 = CLOSE
  \item Signal DIN 3 M0119 = OPEN
\end{itemize}

\textbf{Information}

The logic for the digital inputs may be inverted. Depending on the parameter setting (e.g. Coding DIN 7 M0393), the input is either \textit{High active} or \textit{Low active}. Default setting is \textit{High active}.

\textbf{Example of digital output configuration}

Required user level: Specialist (4)

\begin{itemize}
  \item Device configuration M0053
  \item I/O interface M0139
  \item Digital outputs M0110
\end{itemize}

\textbf{Master actuator (MA)}

Only the outputs used for control of the slave actuator are listed, the outputs to the DCS are preset as standard (e.g. \textit{End position CLOSED}, \textit{End position OPEN}, \textit{Selector sw. REMOTE}, \textit{Failure (Cfg)})

- Use output DOUT 8 for signal \textit{LPV run CLOSE (SA)},
- Use output DOUT 9 for signal \textit{LPV run OPEN (SA)},
- Use output DOUT 10 for signal \textit{LPV Sync Out},

\textbf{Setting values:}

\begin{itemize}
  \item Signal DOUT 8 M0398 = LPV run CLOSE (SA)
  \item Signal DOUT 9 M0399 = LPV run OPEN (SA)
  \item Signal DOUT 10 M0400 = LPV Sync Out
\end{itemize}

\textbf{Slave actuator (SA)}

- Use output DOUT 1 for signal \textit{System ok},
- Use output DOUT 2 for signal \textit{End position CLOSED},
- Use output DOUT 3 for signal \textit{LPV Sync Out},
- Use output DOUT 4 for signal \textit{Selector sw. REMOTE},

\textbf{Setting values:}

\begin{itemize}
  \item Signal DOUT 1 M0109 = System ok
  \item Signal DOUT 2 M0115 = End position CLOSED
  \item Signal DOUT 3 M0114 = LPV Sync Out
  \item Signal DOUT 4 M0113 = Selector sw. REMOTE
\end{itemize}

\textbf{Information}

The logic for the digital outputs may be inverted. Depending on the parameter setting (e.g. Coding DOUT 1 M0102), the input is either \textit{High active} or \textit{Low active}. Default setting is \textit{High active}.
8.13.1. LPV function: activate

Required user level: Specialist (4) or higher.

- **Device configuration M0053**
  - **Application functions M0178**
  - **Activation M0212**
  - **LPV function M1087**

Default value: Function not active

Setting values:
- Function not active
  - Function deactivated.
- Function active
  - Function activated.

8.13.2. LPV actuator type: configure

Required user level: Specialist (4) or higher.

When using the LPV function, it must be defined for each actuator controls whether it controls the master or the slave actuator.

- **Customer settings M0041**
  - **Lift Plug Valve M1089**
  - **LPV application M1090**

Default value: MA master actu./rotat.

Setting values:
- **MA master actu./rotat.**
  - Actuator controls/actuator act as master actuator is in charge of the rotation of the closing element.
- **SA slave act./stroke**
  - Actuator controls/actuator act as slave actuator is in charge of the stroke of the closing element.

8.13.3. Delay time of master LPV actuator: configure

**Configure delay time for operation in direction OPEN**

A delay time for operation in direction OPEN can be defined in end position CLOSED of the master actuator. When reaching end position OPEN of the slave actuator, the procedure for opening valve will be delayed by this time. The master actuator will then run in direction OPEN.

Required user level: Specialist (4) or higher.

- **Customer settings M0041**
  - **Lift Plug Valve M1089**
  - **Delay MA direct.OPEN M1091**

Default value: 02:00.0

Setting ranges: 00:00.0 ... 15:00.0 min:s (minutes:seconds)

**Configure delay time for operation in direction CLOSE**

A delay time for operation in direction CLOSE can be defined in end position OPEN of the master actuator. When reaching end position OPEN of the slave actuator, the procedure for closing valve will be delayed by this time. The master actuator will then run in direction CLOSE.

Required user level: Specialist (4) or higher.

- **Customer settings M0041**
  - **Lift Plug Valve M1089**
  - **Delay MA direct.CLOSE M1092**

Default value: 00:00.0

Setting ranges: 00:00.0 15:00.0 min:s (minutes:seconds)
8.13.4. Delay time of slave LPV actuator: configure

A delay time for operation in direction CLOSE of the slave actuator can be defined in end positions OPEN and CLOSED of the master actuator. When reaching end positions OPEN or CLOSED of the master actuator, the procedure for opening or closing valve will be delayed by this time. The slave actuator will then run in direction CLOSE.

Required user level: Specialist (4) or higher.

M ▶ Customer settings M0041
   Lift Plug Valve M1089
   Delay SA direct.CLOSE M1093

Default value: 00:00,0
Setting ranges: 00:00.0 ... 15:00.0 min:s (minutes:seconds)

8.14. Multiport valve function (operation to position)

— Option —

Application
For valves not equipped with end stops (multi-turn) and with up to 12 ports (multiport valves)

Characteristics
The multiport valve function allows to directly access a valve port (position) of a valve equipped with up to 12 ports without stopping at any other port (position). Example: Operation from position 2 to 4 without stopping at position 3.

In the operation mode Local, the set position are approached as directly as possible, i.e. the direction of rotation (clockwise or counterclockwise) depends on the current position of the valve.

In operation mode Remote, up to 10 positions (via fieldbus up to 12 positions) can either be approached with a defined direction of rotation (counterclockwise or clockwise) or as directly as possible. The actuator then operates the valve with the defined direction of rotation or as directly as possible to the defined valve attachment, irrespective of the actuator position.

Information
  • The multiport valve function is only permissible in combination with an AUMA actuator and an AUMA gearbox.
  • The output speed at the output drive (of the gearbox) or the valve should not exceed approx. 0.3 rpm; otherwise positioning accuracy will decrease.

Procedure for commissioning a multiport valve

1. Set/check multiport valve parameters:
   (generally, they are set in the factory prior to delivery)
   - Actuator type
   - Gear reduction ratio
   - Number of ports (positions)
   - Configuration of digital inputs
2. Define/check positions (of valve ports).
3. Set/check signal behaviour of positions.
4. Set home port (zero position).
5. Approach positions.
6. If required, perform/correct multiport valve parameter settings like inertia, dead band, backlash compensation and hysteresis.


Required user level: Specialist (4) or higher.

M ▶ Device configuration M0053
   Application functions M0178

The actuator type is set in the factory but can be modified at a later date.

Required user level: Specialist (4) or higher.

M ▶ Customer settings M0041
Multiport valve M1140
Actuator type M1142

Default value: Actuator type set in the factory

Setting ranges: Selection list of all AUMA actuators


The reduction ratio of the gear stage of the actuator mounted to the valve gearbox must be set here. To facilitate adjustment, a selection table of supported gearboxes is available.

Required user level: Specialist (4) or higher.

M ▶ Customer settings M0041
Multiport valve M1140
Reduction ratio M1143

Default values: GS50.3

Setting values:

Table 9: Selection of gearboxes supported by AUMA

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sizes GS 50.3 – GS 125.3</th>
<th>Sizes GS160.3 – GS 250.3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GS50.3</td>
<td>GS160.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GS63.3</td>
<td>GS160.3/GZ160.3(4:1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GS80.3</td>
<td>GS160.3/GZ160.3(8:1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GS100.3</td>
<td>GS200.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GS100.3/VZ2.3</td>
<td>GS200.3/GZ200.3(4:1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GS100.3/VZ3.3</td>
<td>GS200.3/GZ200.3(8:1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GS100.3/VZ4.3</td>
<td>GS250.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GS125.3</td>
<td>GS250.3/GZ250.3(4:1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GS125.3/VZ2.3</td>
<td>GS250.3/GZ250.3(8:1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GS125.3/VZ3.3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GS125.3/VZ4.3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

8.14.4. Number of ports (positions)

Number of valve ports (positions)

Required user level: Specialist (4) or higher.

M ▶ Customer settings M0041
Multiport valve M1140
Number of ports M1141

Default value: 8

Setting range: 0 to 12
8.14.5. Home port (zero position): set

The home port is the zero position (0° or 360° of one turn) and is consequently the starting point for all other intermediate positions.

**Information**

Set the gear reduction ratio (parameter Reduction ratio M1143) and the actuator type (parameter Actuator type M1142) prior to setting the home port.

**Set home port**

1. Position multiport valve to zero position either via manual operation (handwheel) or via motor operation (via push buttons of local controls)
2. In a next step, confirm this position (with Yes) as home port via parameter MPV home port M1162.
   
   As an alternative, the home port position can also be confirmed via a signal at a digital input. To this end, a digital input has to be available and configured.

**Set home port (zero position) via parameter**

Required user level: Specialist (4) or higher.

### Customer settings M0041
- **Multiport valve M1140**
- **MPV home port M1162**

### Configuration of digital input

Required user level: Specialist (4).

### Device configuration M0053
- **I/O interface M0139**
- **Digital inputs M0116**

**Example**

Use input DIN 5 for “Set home port” signal:

**Parameter:** Signal DIN 5 M0122

**Setting value:** Set home port (wiring diagram designation: Home port)

**Information**

The logic for the digital inputs may be inverted. Depending on the parameter setting (e.g. Coding DIN 5 M0127), the input is either High active or Low active. Default setting is High active.


Each position can be set to any value between 0° and 360° (one full turn of the valve).

**Information**

Prior to setting the positions, the home port must be defined (MPV home port parameter).

This corresponds to the zero position of the valve (0° or 360° of one full valve turn as well as 0 % or 100 % of position feedback).

The positions of the valve ports have to be set afterwards.

### Customer settings M0041
- **Multiport valve M1140**
- **Positions M1149**

**Setting ranges:** 0.0 to 360.0°

**Default values:** 0.0° (for all positions)

If desired, positions can be preset in the factory.

Example configuration for a multiport valve comprising 8 ports: All 8 positions are evenly spread across 360°.

Position 1 = 0.0° (or 360°)
Position 2 = 45.0°
8.14.7. Operate to position via push buttons of the local controls

To operate to a position via push buttons of the local controls, status indication $S0017$ must be shown (refer to <Indications in the display>).

Figure 48: Status indication of multiport valve (selector switch in position OFF)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Off</th>
<th>Multiport valve</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S0017</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E2</td>
<td>52.6°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Up ▲ Down ▼ Details Setup</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Operation in clockwise or counterclockwise direction:

When changing the selector switch to position Local control (LOCAL), the display changes:

Figure 49: Status indication of multiport valve (selector switch in position LOCAL)

As a consequence, the valve can be operated into clockwise or counterclockwise direction (display shows CW or CCW)

Direct operation to a position:

When selector switch is in position 0 (OFF), the function "Direct operation to a position via push buttons is activated via Details (push button ↓) (display shows Esc)."

Figure 50: Status indication of multiport valve (selector switch in position OFF)

When changing the selector switch to position Local control (LOCAL), the display changes for selection of the desired position:

Figure 51: Status indication of multiport valve (selector switch in position LOCAL)

Select the desired position (P1, P2, ...) via push buttons ▲▼ and confirm selection via Ok (push button ↓▲).

→ The operation is issued as soon as push button Ok is pressed.
Symbol

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>▼</td>
<td>Set positions (of valve ports)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>((P1, P2, \ldots)) selected position (1, 2, \ldots)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– – / –N/A–</td>
<td>No position has been selected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E2</td>
<td>Actual position value</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To interrupt an operation (triggered operation command):

→ Select “– – / –N/A–” during operation, and confirm via Ok (push button ↔). The actuator stops in its current position.

8.14.8. Operate to position from Remote

For direct operation to position from remote, make sure that selector switch position Remote control (REMOTE) is selected.

Operate to a position via fieldbus command

If fieldbus interface control has been selected, the operation command for direct position approach is performed via a fieldbus command.

Example:

Fieldbus command Fieldb. intern. pos. 1:

- Fieldb. intern. pos. 1 = 0 (low active) = no operation command
- Fieldb. intern. pos. 1 = 1 = intermediate position 1 is approached selecting the shortest path

The commands are described in the Manual (Device integration fieldbus).

If the operation commands for direct position approach are not issued via fieldbus command but are to be transmitted using a binary signal, (e.g. + 24 V DC) via <Additional inputs> or via an additional <Parallel interface>, digital inputs must be provided and configured accordingly.

Operation to position via digital inputs

An input (DIN) must be configured for each position (valve port).

Configuration of digital inputs

Required user level: Specialist (4) or higher.

M ▶ Device configuration M0053
I/O interface M0139
Digital inputs M0116

Example

DIN4 input to operate to position 1 selecting the shortest path:

Parameter: Signal DIN 4 M0118 = Intermediate pos. 1

Setting values for digital inputs (DIN) Operation behaviour for input control

| Intermediate pos. 1 to Intermediate pos. 12 | Operation to defined position while selecting the shortest path |
| CW position 1 to CW position 10 | Operation to defined position in clockwise direction |
| CCW position 1 to CCW position 10 | Operation to defined position in counterclockwise direction |
| CW | Actuator operation in clockwise direction (without stop at any position) |
| CCW | Actuator operation in counterclockwise direction (without stop at any position) |

8.14.9. Dead band

The dead band prevents operation to a new setpoint position within a specified band.

Required user level: Specialist (4) or higher.

M ▶ Customer settings M0041
8.14.10. Correction of inertia

Due to reaction times and inertia, each Multiport valve has a specific inertia. This can be compensated by inertia correction.

Required user level: Specialist (4) or higher.

Customer settings M0041
Multiport valve M1140
Inertia M1656

Default value: 0.00°
Setting range: 0.00° – 10.0° (degrees)

8.14.11. Backlash compensation

Adjustable backlash compensation of the overall system including valve coupling.

Required user level: Specialist (4) or higher.

Customer settings M0041
Multiport valve M1140
Backlash comp. M1146

Default value: 0.00°
Setting range: 0.00° – 36.0° (degrees)


Reaching of a point (valve port) can be signalled:

- via bus (see separate instructions)
- via indication lights (LEDs) of the local controls or (refer to chapters <Indications> <Indication lights>)
- via output contacts (refer to chapters <Indications> <Assignment of outputs>)

Signal behaviour, this means the signal behaviour upon reaching a position, is set via parameter Signal behaviour.

Customer settings M0041
Multiport valve M1140
Signal behaviour M1147

Default value: No signal

Setting values:

- **No signal**
  - A: Signal behaviour Off. Position is not signalled.
  - B: Signal is active from reaching the position up to 360°.
  - C: Signal is active from 0° until the position is reached.
  - D: When passing the position, a pulse signal is issued. The pulse range (range +/- around the pivot point) depends on the set hysteresis.
The set signal behaviour is valid for all positions.


The hysteresis determines the tripping point.

**Example**

Parameter **Position 4 M1153** is set to 180° (50% of the travel).

Parameter **Hysteresis M1148** is set to 3.0°.

Figure 53: Switching behaviour for signalling behaviours B, C, D and hysteresis 3.0°.

P1 Switch-on point (●)
P2 Switch-off point (○)
pT Pulse duration = 2 times XT + hysteresis

Required user level: **AUMA (6)**.

**Customer settings** M0041
**Multiport valve** M1140
**Hysteresis** M1148

**Default values:** 0.5° for all 10 intermediate positions

**Setting range:** 0.0° to 5.0° (degree)

8.15. Automatic deblocking

--- Option ---

**Requirements**

This function requires one of the following equipments within the actuator:

- MWG (Non-Intrusive version)
Characteristics

In case of torque switch tripping in intermediate position (i.e. prior to reaching the end position), the actuator automatically attempts to reach the end position by operation into the opposite direction and executing the actual operation command once again.

This function CANNOT be combined with the functions listed below:

- Lift Plug Valve
- By-pass function
- Operation profile

Torque fault signal is suppressed during automatic deblocking. Should torque switching trip again once automatic deblocking is complete, the actuator is switched off and AC actuator controls signal a torque fault.

8.15.1. Automatic deblocking function: activate

Required user level: Specialist (4) or higher.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Device configuration M0053</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Application functions M0178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Activation M0212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPV function M1679</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Default value: Function not active

Setting values:

- Function not active: Function deactivated.
- Function active: Function activated.

8.15.2. Operation time for operation in opposite direction: set

The actuator controls remember the first seating position and operates the actuator for the set operation time into opposite direction.

Required user level: Specialist (4) or higher.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Customer settings M0041</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Automatic deblocking M1680</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oper. time opposite M1681</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Default value: 3 s

Setting ranges: 1...60 s (seconds)

8.15.3. Number of deblocking attempts: set

Required user level: Specialist (4) or higher.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Customer settings M0041</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Automatic deblocking M1680</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deblocking attempts M1682</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Default value: 3

Setting ranges: 1...5

8.15.4. Tolerance range: set

Tolerance range (+/-) for original torque seating position, within which a torque fault will be signalled after unsuccessful automatic deblocking.

Required user level: Specialist (4) or higher.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Customer settings M0041</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Automatic deblocking M1680</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tolerance range M1683</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
8.16. **Heater system and heaters**

Possible components:
- Heater system within the actuator controls
- Heaters within the actuator:
  - Control unit heater in switch compartment
  - Motor heater (within motor housing)

8.16.1. **Heater system within the actuator controls**

The heater system is generally used for low temperature (in low temperature version up to \(-60\,^\circ\text{C}\)). For an installed heater system, the other heaters (control unit, motor heater) will also be connected to the heater system.

Wiring diagram designation: R5 H

Marking of variants within the wiring diagram code (position 11)
- \(B\) = 115 V AC or 230 V AC externally supplied
- \(C, E, H\) = internally supplied via actuator controls

The heater system is temperature-controlled. The heater system will automatically be activated for a temperature range between \(-5\,^\circ\text{C}\) and \(-10\,^\circ\text{C}\) and ensures that the temperature within the controls housing does not fall below \(-20\,^\circ\text{C}\).

8.16.2. **Heater on control unit (actuator)**

**Characteristics**

For AUMA actuators with AC actuator controls, a resistance type heater is installed on the control unit (within actuator switch compartment).

The heater minimises condensation within the actuator switch compartment.

Wiring diagram designation: R1 H

Marking within the wiring diagram code: position 11 = A – H

**Information**

The proper function of the heater can be monitored. For further information, refer to <Heater system/heater monitoring>.

**Activate/deactivate heater on control unit**

The heater on the control unit of the actuator can be activated/deactivated. Activation/deactivation can either be permanent or automatically when exceeding/falling short of defined temperature values. An electronic control unit (MWG) is required for automatic setting.

**Information**

If the heater is deactivated, heater monitoring is also deactivated (parameter Heater monitor)!

Required user level: Specialist (4).

**Device configuration M0053**

- **Actuator** M0168
- **Heater control unit** M1338

Default value: **On**

**Setting values:**

- **Off**
  - Heater is deactivated.
- **On**
  - Heater is activated.
- **Auto**
  - Heater is automatically activated/deactivated by the actuator controls:
    - For temperatures exceeding +40 °C within the switch compartment = deactivated
    - For temperatures of less than +35 °C within the switch compartment = activated
8.16.3. Motor heater

The motor heater minimises condensation within the motor and improves the start-up behaviour for extremely low temperatures.

Wiring diagram designation: R 4 H

Marking within the wiring diagram code: position 11 = D (motor heater externally supplied), G (motor heater internally supplied)
9. Failure functions

Definition
Failure functions are started by certain events and lead to a defined action of the controls or the actuator. A failure operation can be started by a manual action (e.g. pressing an EMERGENCY stop button). In general, a failure operation is automatically started by a fault signal from a monitoring function (e.g. loss of signal).

9.1. Reversing prevention time

Application
Prevention of impermissible operation states such as: Operation command in direction OPEN, actuator still runs in direction CLOSE due to the delay time.

Characteristics
The reversing prevention time (off-time between two operation commands in opposite direction) prevents a restart for a defined interval once the motor has switched off.

Parameters and instructions for setting

Required user level: AUMA (6).

Default value: 0.3s

Setting range: 0.1…30.0s

9.2. Failure behaviour on loss of signal

Characteristics
The failure behaviour can be used to define AC reaction to loss of signal or a defective signal.

Only in operation mode Remote will the failure behaviour react to a signal loss. In operation modes Local or Off, there will be no reaction.

Information
On loss of bus communication, failure operation can only be initiated if the watchdog function is activated in the master.

As soon as the cause for initiating the failure function is eliminated (connection restored, master in Operate state), the operation commands from the master can be executed again at once.

9.2.1. Failure behaviour initiation on loss of signal

Required user level: Specialist (4) or higher.

Default value: Good signal first

Setting values:

Good signal first
The <Failure behaviour> is only initiated if the monitored signal fails (falling edge). This setting ensures that if the signal is missing, the actuator will not start when switching on (Good signal first).

Immediately active
The <Failure behaviour> is immediately initiated if the monitored signal is missing (is not present).
For the setting **Immediately active:**

The actuator can start immediately when switching on!

Risk of personal injuries or damage to the valve.

→ Ensure that the signal set under parameter **Failure source M0385** is present when switching on.

→ Should the actuator start unexpectedly: Immediately set selector switch to position **Local control** (LOCAL) or **0** (OFF).

### 9.2.2. Failure source (failure reason) for a failure operation: set

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>M</th>
<th>Customer settings M0041</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Failure behaviour M0378</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Failure source M0385</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Default value:** **Active interface**

**Setting values:**

- **Fieldbus interface**
  - Failure behaviour is initiated in case of fieldbus communication loss.

- **I/O interface**
  - The failure behaviour is initiated in case of loss of setpoints.
  - The monitoring depends on the preset setpoint range, e.g.:
    - Setpoint = 4 – 20 mA, E1 lower than 3.7 mA = loss of signal
    - Setpoint = 10 – 20 mA, E1 lower than 9.7 mA = loss of signal
  - For a setpoint range of 0 – 20 mA, monitoring is not possible.

- **Active interface**
  - In case of fieldbus communication loss (if the fieldbus interface is active) or loss of setpoints (if the I/O interface is active), the failure behaviour is initiated.
  - Possible failure reasons in case of fieldbus communication loss:
    - The connection to the master is interrupted.
    - The master goes into Clear state and sends:
      - either global control telegrams with the content Clear
      - or data telegrams of the length 0 (FailSafe mode).

### 9.2.3. Failure operation (reaction of the actuator) on loss of signal

The failure operation determines which action is executed by the actuator once the failure behaviour is initiated.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>M</th>
<th>Customer settings M0041</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Failure behaviour M0378</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Failure operation M0384</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Default value:** **STOP**

**Setting values:**

- **STOP**
  - The actuator stops in the current position.

- **CLOSE**
  - The actuator runs to end position CLOSED.

- **OPEN**
  - The actuator runs to end position OPEN.

- **Approach position**
  - The actuator runs to the predetermined position. Conditions:
    - The function **<Positioner>** is activated.
    - Parameter **Failure source M0385** is set to **I/O interface** (for fieldbus control: **Active interface**)

- **Execute last CMD**
  - The actuator executes the last operation command before it is stopped.
  - If the last operation command was a setpoint definition via analogue input (AIN 1/AIN 2), the lower limit of the setpoint position is used (parameter **Low limit AIN 1/Low limit AIN 2**). The actuator is operated to the defined end position, usually end position CLOSED.
Behaviour depending on the selector switch position:

Once the failure operation is triggered, the defined position is approached. If the actuator is then moved to another position (e.g. by manual operation), it will try to perform the set failure operation while the selector switch is in position Remote control (REMOTE).

Information: To prevent a new approach to the failure position during manual operation, the selector switch must be set to position Local control (LOCAL) or 0 (OFF) prior to operating the handwheel.

9.2.4. Failure position: define

If the failure operation Approach position is set, the actuator moves to the failure position indicated here.

Required access level: Specialist (4) or higher.

\[ M \] Customer settings M0041
\[ M \] Failure behaviour M0378
\[ M \] Failure position M0387

Default value: 50.0 %
Setting range: 0.0 %...100.0 % (from end position OPEN to CLOSED)

9.2.5. Failure position MPV: define

This parameter is only available in multiport valve version.

If the Approach position failure operation is set, the actuator runs to the preset failure position indicated here.

Required user level: Specialist (4) or higher.

\[ M \] Customer settings M0041
\[ M \] Failure behaviour M0378
\[ M \] Failure position MPV M1172

Default value: 0.0°
Setting range: 0.0°...360°

9.2.6. Delay time: set

A failure operation is only performed once the delay time has expired. This prevents a short-term loss of signal, which does not have an effect on the process, from directly starting a failure operation.

Required user level: Specialist (4) or higher.

\[ M \] Customer settings M0041
\[ M \] Failure behaviour M0378
\[ M \] Delay time M0386

Default value: 3.0 s
Setting range: 0.0 s...1,800.0 s seconds

9.3. EMERGENCY behaviour

Application: The EMERGENCY behaviour can be used to determine the actuator behaviour in an emergency.

Characteristics:
- The function <EMERGENCY behaviour> is initiated by the EMERGENCY signal.
- The actuator performs a defined EMERGENCY operation. For example, the actuator moves to a predefined EMERGENCY position (i.e. end position OPEN or end position CLOSED).
- As long as the EMERGENCY signal is present, the actuator does not respond to any other operation commands (EMERGENCY signal has top priority).
After initiating the EMERGENCY behaviour, binary operation commands (via digital inputs) may have to be sent again.

Analogue operation commands (e.g. 0/4 – 20 mA) or operation commands via fieldbus are immediately executed again.

Perform EMERGENCY operation via fieldbus command

For control via fieldbus interface, the EMERGENCY command is done via fieldbus command Fieldbus EMCY.

Switching behaviour:
- Fieldbus EMCY = 1 = EMERGENCY behaviour is initiated.
- Fieldbus EMCY = 0 = No EMERGENCY operation

If the EMERGENCY command is not to be transmitted via a fieldbus command but using a binary signal, (e.g. + 24 V DC) via <Additional inputs> or via an additional <Parallel interface>, a digital input has to be available and configured.

Configuration of digital input

Required access level: Specialist (4).

Example Use input DIN 4 for signal EMERGENCY:

Parameter: Signal DIN 4 M0118

Setting value: EMERGENCY (wiring diagram designation: EMERGENCY)

Information The logic for the digital inputs may be inverted. Depending on the parameter setting (e.g. Coding DIN 4 M0126), the input is either High active or Low active. For safety reasons, the EMERGENCY signal input is generally set to Low active.

Perform EMERGENCY operation via digital input

Switching behaviour for coding Low active:
- Input EMERGENCY = low level (0 V DC or input open-circuit) EMERGENCY operation is initiated.
- Input EMERGENCY = high level (standard: +24 V DC) No EMERGENCY operation

9.3.1. EMERGENCY behaviour: activate

Required user level: Specialist (4) or higher.

Default value: Function not active

Setting values:
- Function not active Function <EMERGENCY behaviour> deactivated.
- Function active Function <EMERGENCY behaviour> activated.
For activated EMERGENCY behaviour:

The actuator can start its operation due to an EMERGENCY signal.

Risk of personal injuries or damage to the valve.

→ For commissioning and maintenance work: Set selector switch to position 0 (OFF). Motor operation can only be interrupted in this selector switch position.

→ Should the actuator start unexpectedly: Immediately set selector switch to position 0 (OFF).

Information

EMERGENCY behaviour must be completely configured during first activation. This means the setting of the following parameters must be adapted to the required actuator behaviour in particular: Failure reaction EMCY, EMCY failure source, EMCY operation mode, EMCY operation EMCY position.

9.3.2. EMERGENCY failure behaviour

Required user level: Specialist (4) or higher.

M ▶ Customer settings M0041
EMCY behaviour M0198
Failure reaction EMCY M0203

Default value: Good signal first

Setting values:

Good signal first

The <EMERGENCY behaviour> is initiated as soon as the EMERGENCY signal changes from high to low. Example: In case of a binary EMERGENCY input from +24 V DC to 0 V. This prevents the <EMERGENCY behaviour> from being initiated immediately once the AC is switched on and no EMERGENCY signal is present.

Immediately active

The <EMERGENCY behaviour> is initiated by a low level at the EMERGENCY signal. For this setting, the EMERGENCY has to have a high level before switching on the AC; otherwise <EMERGENCY behaviour> is initiated immediately after switching on.

For the setting Immediately active:

The actuator can start immediately when switching on!

Risk of personal injuries or damage to the valve.

→ Ensure that the EMERGENCY signal is present when switching on.

→ Should the actuator start unexpectedly: Immediately set selector switch to position 0 (OFF).

9.3.3. Failure source (failure reason) for an EMERGENCY operation: set

M ▶ Customer settings M0041
EMCY behaviour M0198
EMCY failure source M0591

Default value: I/O interface

Setting values:

I/O interface

The EMERGENCY signal is present as binary signal (standard: +24 V DC) at a digital input. If this voltage (i.e. the signal) is no longer present, the EMERGENCY behaviour is initiated.

Fieldbus interface

The EMERGENCY signal is sent as fieldbus command. If the command is no longer present, the EMERGENCY behaviour is initiated.

I/O or fieldbus

If the fieldbus command or the binary signal is no longer present, the EMERGENCY behaviour is initiated.
Active interface
If active interface fails, the EMERGENCY behaviour is initiated; e.g. when changing
the command source the failure source for the EMERGENCY signal also fails.

9.3.4. Operation mode for EMERGENCY behaviour

The EMERGENCY behaviour can be activated for the operation modes Remote
and/or Local

M > Customer settings M0041
EMCY behaviour M0198
EMCY operation mode M0202

Default value: Remote only

Setting values:
Remote only EMERGENCY behaviour is active in the operation modes: Remote Remote II Fieldbus
Remote and local EMERGENCY behaviour is active in the operation modes: Remote, Remote II,
Fieldbus, Local, Service

Information In the operation mode Off (selector switch position 0), no emergency operation is
performed.

9.3.5. EMERGENCY operation

The EMERGENCY operation determines which action is executed by the actuator
once the EMERGENCY behaviour is initiated.

M > Customer settings
EMCY behaviour
EMCY operation

Default value: STOP

Setting values:
STOP The actuator stops in the current position.
CLOSE The actuator runs to end position CLOSED.
OPEN The actuator runs to end position OPEN.
Approach EMCY pos. The actuator runs to the predetermined position.

9.3.6. EMERGENCY position

If the EMERGENCY operation Approach EMCY pos. is set, the actuator moves to
the EMERGENCY position entered here.

Required user level: Specialist (4) or higher.

M > Customer settings M0041
EMCY behaviour M0198
EMCY position M0232

Default value: 0.0 %
Setting range: 0.0 % ... 100.0 % (from end position OPEN to CLOSED)

9.3.7. EMERGENCY position MPV

If the EMERGENCY operation Approach EMCY pos. is set, the actuator runs to the
indicated EMERGENCY position of the multport valve.

Required user level: Specialist (4) or higher.

M > Customer settings M0041
EMCY behaviour M0198
EMCY position MPV M1171

Default value: 0.0 °
Setting range: 0.0 ° ... 360.0 ° (degree)
9.3.8. Torque switching: by-pass

If the EMERGENCY signal initiates an EMERGENCY operation, the torque switching can be by-passed during this operation.

Required access level: Specialist (4) or higher.

- **Customer settings**: M0041
- **EMCY behaviour**: M0198
- **By-pass torque**: M0199

**Default value:** Off

**Setting values:**
- Off: No by-pass of the torque switching.
- On: The signals of the torque switching in the actuator are by-passed.

9.3.9. Motor protection: by-pass

If the EMERGENCY signal initiates an EMERGENCY operation, the motor protection can be by-passed during this operation.

Required user level: Specialist (4) or higher.

- **Customer settings**: M0041
- **EMCY behaviour**: M0198
- **Thermal by-pass**: M0200

**Default value:** Off

**Setting values:**
- Off: No by-pass of motor protection.
- On: The signals of the thermoswitches or the PTC thermistors of the motor winding are by-passed.

**Information**

It is not possible to by-pass the motor protection for actuators with explosion protection.

9.3.10. Stepping mode: by-pass

If the EMERGENCY signal initiates an EMERGENCY operation, the stepping mode can be by-passed during this operation.

Required user level: Specialist (4) or higher.

- **Customer settings**: M0041
- **EMCY behaviour**: M0198
- **By-pass timer**: M0201

**Default value:** Off

**Setting values:**
- Off: No by-pass of stepping mode.
- On: Stepping mode is by-passed.

9.3.11. Operation profile: by-pass

If the EMERGENCY signal initiates an EMERGENCY operation, the set operation profile (operation behaviour) can be by-passed during this operation.

Required user level: Specialist (4) or higher.

- **Customer settings**: M0041
- **EMCY behaviour**: M0198
- **By-pass operat. profile**: M0596

**Default value:** Off

**Setting values:**
### 9.3.12. Interlock: by-pass

If the Interlock function is activated, you may by-pass this function during EMERGENCY operation to prevent that an enable command must be issued to perform EMERGENCY operation.

**Required user level:** Specialist (4) or higher.

#### Default value: Off

#### Setting values:

- **Off**: By-pass mode is deactivated. Interlock function is even active during EMERGENCY operation.
- **On**: By-pass mode is activated. Interlock function is deactivated during EMERGENCY operation.

### 9.3.13. Local stop: by-pass

If activated, you may by-pass Local Stop function during an EMERGENCY operation to prevent interruption of EMERGENCY operation by pressing the push button STOP.

**Required user level:** Specialist (4) or higher.

#### Default value: Off

#### Setting values:

- **Off**: By-pass mode is deactivated. Local Stop function is even active during EMERGENCY operation.
- **On**: By-pass mode is activated. Local Stop function is deactivated during EMERGENCY operation.
Ortssteuerstelle über Feldbuskommando freigeben/sperren

For control via fieldbus interface, the command for enabling the local controls is done via fieldbus command Fieldb. enable LOCAL.

Switching behaviour:

- Fieldb. enable LOCAL = 1 = enable: Operation via local controls enabled
- Fieldb. enable LOCAL = 0 = disabled: Operation via local controls disabled

If operation commands are not transmitted via fieldbus commands, but via <Additional inputs> or an additional <Parallel interface>, a digital input has to be available and configured to enable/disable the local controls.

Configuration of digital input

Required user level: Specialist (4).

Example

Use input DIN 5 for signal Enable LOCAL:

Parameter: Signal DIN 5 M0122

Setting value: Enable LOCAL (wiring diagram designation: Enable LOCAL)

Information

The logic for the digital inputs may be inverted. Depending on the parameter setting (e.g. Coding DIN 5 M0127), the input is either High active or Low active. Default setting is High active.

Enable/disable local controls via digital input

Switching behaviour for coding High active:

- Input Enable LOCAL = high level (standard: +24 V DC): Operation via local controls enabled
- Input Enable LOCAL = low level (0 V DC or input open): Operation via local controls disabled

9.4.1. Enabling function: activate

Required user level: Specialist (4) or higher.

M > Device configuration M0053
   Application functions M0178
   Activation M0212
   Enable LOCAL M0631

Default value: Function not active

Setting values:

Function not active Function <Local controls: enable from REMOTE> deactivated.
Function active Function <Local controls: enable from REMOTE> activated.

9.4.2. Enabling function behaviour

The enable behaviour determines which selector switch functions (LOCAL, OFF) require an additional enable signal.

Required user level: Specialist (4) or higher.

M > Customer settings M0041
   Local controls M0075
   Enable LOCAL M0628
Default value: Sel. sw. Local

Setting values:

- **Sel. sw. Local**
  Disabling or enabling is only effective in operation mode LOCAL (selector switch is in position **Local control**). If no enable signal is present, operation via push buttons on the local controls is disabled and the display shows the following signal: **Disabled**.

- **Sel. sw. Local + Off**
  Disabling or enabling is effective in operation modes LOCAL and OFF (selector switch positions **Local control** and 0). If no enable signal is present, operation via push buttons on the local controls is disabled and the display shows the following signal: **Disabled**.

In the event of loss of bus communication, the local controls will be disabled since no enable signal is present.

### 9.5 Priority REMOTE

--- Option ---

**Characteristics**
A control signal can provide REMOTE control with priority over actuator operation via local controls (irrespective of the selector switch position)

This function uses the same input signal as the <Enabling local controls> function.

**Application**
No changing possibility via selector switch from LOCAL

**Priority REMOTE over fieldbus command**

For control via fieldbus interface, the Priority REMOTE command is done via fieldbus command **Fieldb. enable LOCAL**.

**Switching behaviour:**
- **Fieldb. enable LOCAL** = 1 = enable:
  Operation via local controls enabled
- **Fieldb. enable LOCAL** = 0 = Priority REMOTE:
  Operation via local controls disabled

If the operation commands are not transmitted via fieldbus commands, but via <Additional inputs> or additional <Parallel interface>, a digital input has to be available and configured for the <Priority REMOTE> function.

**Configuration of digital input**

Required user level: **Specialist (4)**.

**M Device configuration M0053**
- I/O interface M0139
- Digital inputs M0116

**Example**
Use input DIN 5 for signal Enable LOCAL:

**Parameter:** Signal DIN 5 M0122

**Setting value:** Enable LOCAL (wiring diagram designation: Enable LOCAL)

**Information**
The logic for the digital inputs may be inverted. Depending on the parameter setting (e.g. Coding DIN 5 M0127), the input is either **High active** or **Low active**. Default setting is **High active**.

**Priority REMOTE via digital input**

**Switching behaviour for coding High active:**
- Input Enable LOCAL = high level (standard: +24 V DC):
  Operation via local controls enabled
- Input Enable LOCAL = low level (0 V DC or input open):
  Priority REMOTE: Operation via local controls disabled
9.5.1. Priority REMOTE: activate

Required user level: Specialist (4) or higher.

**Device configuration** M0053
**Application functions** M0178
**Activation** M0212
**Priority REMOTE** M0770

Default value: **Function not active**

Setting values:
- **Function not active** <Priority REMOTE> function is deactivated.
- **Function active** <Priority REMOTE> function is activated.

9.5.2. Priority REMOTE behaviour

This function determines which selector switch functions (LOCAL, OFF) require an additional enable signal.

Required user level: Specialist (4) or higher.

**Customer settings** M0041
**Local controls** M0075
**Priority REMOTE** M0773

Default value: **Sel. sw. Local**

Setting values:
- **Sel. sw. Local** Priority of control from REMOTE is only effective in operation mode LOCAL (selector switch is in position Local control). If no enable signal is present, operation via push buttons on the local controls is disabled, the actuator can be controlled from REMOTE and the controls indicate the symbol in the status line of the display (menu S0001).
- **Sel. sw. Local + Off** Priority of control from REMOTE is effective in operation modes LOCAL and OFF (selector switch positions Local control and 0). If no enable signal is present, operation via push buttons on the local controls is disabled, the actuator can be controlled from REMOTE and the controls indicate the symbol in the status line of the display (menu S0001).

9.5.3. Fieldbus auto enable

Option

**Characteristics** Generating an enable signal for the <Priority REMOTE> function in case of fieldbus communication failure

**Condition** <Priority REMOTE> function.

**Customer settings** M0041
**Local controls** M0075
**Fieldbus auto enable** M0774

Default value: **Sel. sw. Local**

Setting values:
- **Off** <Fieldbus auto enable> function is deactivated. In case of bus failure, NO enable signal is generated via fieldbus (command Fieldb.enable LOCAL = 0). <Priority REMOTE> function is active and operation via local controls disabled.
- **On** In case of bus failure, the actuator controls generate the enable signal themselves to be able to operate the actuator locally.

9.6. Interlock (enabling operation commands)

Option

---

**Actuator controls**
**AC 01.2/ACE0C 01.2 Profibus**
**Failure functions**
Characteristics

- An operation command will only be executed if an additional release signal for the operation command is present.
- Enabling may be activated or deactivated individually for operation commands OPEN and CLOSE.
- Enabling can be set for the different operation modes.

Enable/disable operation commands via fieldbus commands

For control via fieldbus interface, the commands for enabling the operation commands is done via commands Fieldb.enable OPEN or Fieldb.enable CLOSE.

Switching behaviour:

- **Fieldb.enable OPEN** or **Fieldb.enable CLOSE** = 1 = enabled: Operation command enabled.
- **Fieldb.enable OPEN** or **Fieldb.enable CLOSE** = 0 = disabled: Operation command disabled.

If the operation commands are not transmitted via fieldbus commands, but via <Additional inputs> or an additional <Parallel interface>, a digital input has to be available and configured for disabling or enabling.

Configuration of digital input

Required user level: Specialist (4).

**Example**

Use input DIN 5 to enable operation commands in direction CLOSE:

- **Parameter**: Signal DIN 5 M0122
- **Setting value**: Enable CLOSE (wiring diagram designation: Interlock CLOSE)

Information

The logic for the digital inputs may be inverted. Depending on the parameter setting (e.g. Coding DIN 5 M0127), the input is either **High active** or **Low active**. Default setting is **High active**.

Enable/disable commands via digital input

Switching behaviour for coding **High active**:

- Input **Enable OPEN** = **low level** (0 V DC or input open): Operation command enabled.
- Input **Enable OPEN** = **high level** (standard: +24 V DC): Operation command disabled.

9.6.1. Interlock: activate

Required user level: Specialist (4) or higher.

**Device configuration** M0053
- Application functions M0178
- Activation M0212
- Interlock M0663

Default value: **Function not active**

**Setting values:**

- **Function not active**: Function <Interlock (enable operation commands)> deactivated.
- **Function active**: Function <Interlock (enable operation commands)> activated.

9.6.2. Failure source of Interlock enable signal: set

**Customer settings** M0041
- **Interlock** M0664
Interlock failure source M1013

Default value: Active comm. source

Setting values:

Active comm. source
Signals for enabling operation commands are sent via the active interface. I.e. changing the command source also changes the failure source of the enable signal.

Interface
The enable signal for the operation commands must be configured as binary signal (default: +24 V DC) at a digital input (parameter: Enable OPEN/Enable CLOSE).

Fieldbus
The enable signal for the operation commands must be triggered by the fieldbus commands Fieldb. enable OPEN or Fieldb. enable CLOSE.

9.6.3. Operation mode for interlock

The additional enable signal can be activated for different operation modes.

M > Customer settings M0041
Interlock M0664
Oper. mode Interlock M0665
Default value: Off both directions

Setting values:

Off
Interlock is off.

Remote
Interlock is active in operation modes: Remote, Remote II, Fieldbus

Local
Interlock is active in operation modes: Local, Service

Remote and local
Interlock is active in operation modes: Remote, Remote II, Fieldbus, Local, Service

9.6.4. Interlock behaviour (running direction)

The Interlock behaviour determines which selector switch functions (LOCAL, OFF) require an additional enable signal.

Required user level: Specialist (4) or higher.

M > Customer settings M0041
Interlock M0664
Running dir. Interlock M0666
Default value: OPEN and CLOSE

Setting values:

OPEN
The enable signal is only required for operation commands in direction OPEN.

CLOSE
The enable signal is only required for operation commands in direction CLOSE.

OPEN and CLOSE
The enable signal is required for operation commands in directions OPEN and CLOSE.

9.7. Local Stop

— Option —

Characteristics

• The function Local Stop can be used to stop an operation from Remote locally with the push button STOP.

• All operation commands are interrupted.

Information
After releasing push button STOP, and operation command which might still be present will become active immediately.

9.7.1. Behaviour

Required user level: Specialist (4) or higher.

M > Customer settings M0041
Local controls M0075
Local STOP  M0627

Default value: Off

Setting values:

- Off: Push button STOP can only interrupt an operation in operation mode Local (selector switch = position Local control).
- Sel.sw.Local + Remote: In the operation modes Local, Remote, Remote II, EMERGENCY and Service, push button STOP interrupts an operation.

Information: In operation mode Disabled, an interruption is NOT possible.

### 9.8. EMERGENCY stop function

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Conditions**

An EMERGENCY stop button (latching) is either located on the electrical connection or outside.

**Characteristics**

- In an emergency, the EMERGENCY stop button can be used to interrupt the power supply of the motor control (contactors or thyristors). Possibly present operation commands with self-retaining will be reset.
- The indication in the top row of the display shows: EMCY stop

**Information**

- The EMERGENCY stop button is intended for operation in an emergency. For maintenance work, the mains supply of the AC has to be switched off and protected against accidental switching on.
- The EMERGENCY stop button is not available for the ACExC, but only for the weatherproof versions of the AC.

**Operation commands**

After having unlocked the EMERGENCY stop button, a possibly active operation command will NOT immediately be re-activated, but only respective acknowledgement by the operator. This resets the EMERGENCY stop status.

The acknowledgement is made:

- via the RESET push button in selector switch position Local control (LOCAL).
- or via fieldbus reset byte 1 bit 3 of output data (for this, the selector switch must be set to Remote control).
- via a digital input from Remote. Assignment: RESET

### 9.9. Partial Valve Stroke Test (PVST)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Characteristics**

The Partial Valve Stroke Test (PVST) is used to check the function of both actuator and actuator controls. During this test, the function of the valve is tested by means of partial opening or closing within a defined period of time without interrupting the...
process. After successful testing, actuator controls operate the actuator to its initial position.

If the test was not successful, actuator controls will generate the following signals: PVST error PVST abort For monitoring the PVST, these signals must be evaluated by a PLC.

**Requirements**

- Position transmitter in the actuator
- Function <Positioner> activated.
- If the actuator is in safe state (caused by the failure behaviour), the test will not be performed.
- The test can only be performed during OPEN - CLOSE control. For setpoint control (modulating duty), a test cannot be performed.

**Execute PVST via fieldbus command**

For control via fieldbus interface, the tests are initiated via the PVST command.

**Switching behaviour:**

- PVST = 0 (low active) = no test
- PVST = 1 = test is initiated

If the test is not to be transmitted via a fieldbus command but using a binary signal, (e.g. +24 V DC) via <Additional inputs> or via an additional <Parallel interface>, a digital input has to be available and configured.

**Configuration of digital input**

Required user level: Specialist (4).

**Example** Use input DIN 5 for Execute PVST signal:

**Parameter:** Signal DIN 4 M0118

**Setting value:** Execute PVST (wiring diagram designation: ESD)

**Information** The logic for the digital inputs may be inverted. Depending on the parameter setting (e.g. Coding DIN 4 M0126), the input is either High active or Low active. For safety reasons, the Execute PVST signal input is generally set to Low active.

**Execute PVST via digital input**

**Switching behaviour for coding Low active:**

- Input Execute PVST = low level (0 V DC or input open): No test
- Input Execute PVST = high level (standard: +24 V DC): Test is initiated

**Execute PVST manually via push buttons of the local controls**

Required user level: Specialist (4) or higher.

**Example** Use input DIN 5 for Execute PVST signal:

**Device configuration M0053**

**I/O interface M0139**

**Digital inputs M0116**

The actuator is within the set stepping range. The initial position depends on the settings of the following parameters: PVST behaviour M0853, PVST stroke M0854.
PVST can be stopped by sending a Reset command.

- Local (manual), in selector switch position **local operation**, via push button **Reset**.
- From Remote, in selector switch position **Remote control** via a digital input. Assignment: **RESET**.
- Or via fieldbus reset byte 1 bit 3 of output data (for this, the selector switch must be set to **Remote control**).

### 9.9.1. PVST: activate

**Required user level:** Specialist (4) or higher.

#### M > Device configuration M0053
- **Application functions** M0178
- Activation M0212
- **PVST** M0851

**Default value:** Function not active

**Setting values:**
- **Function not active** <PVST> function deactivated.
- **Function active** <PVST> function activated.

### 9.9.2. PVST source: set

#### M > Customer settings M0041
- PVST M0852
- PVST source M1139

**Default value:** Active interface

**Setting values:**
- **Active interface** Signals for triggering a PVST are sent via the active interface, i.e. changing the command source also changes the failure source of the PVST.
- **I/O interface** Signals for triggering a PVST must be configured as binary signals (default: +24 V DC) at a digital input.
- **Fieldbus interface** Signals for triggering a PVST must be enabled via fieldbus command **PVST**.

### 9.9.3. Operation mode for PVST

**Required user level:** Specialist (4) or higher.

#### M > Customer settings M0041
- PVST M0852
- PVST operation mode M0889

**Default value:** Stroke

**Setting values:**
- **Stroke** Stroke controlled PVST; operation across defined stroke (parameter **PVST stroke**) within a defined time (parameter **PVST monitoring**). In this operation mode, the PVST can be started in any valve position (even outside the end position).
- **End position test** Operating time controlled PVST; operation within a defined time (parameter **PVST operating time**) after leaving an end position. In this operation mode, PVST can only be started from one of the end positions.

### 9.9.4. Behaviour for PVST: define

The test can be performed in direction OPEN or direction CLOSE.

#### M > Customer settings M0041
- PVST M0852
- PVST behaviour M0853
Default value: OPEN
Setting values:

OPEN  Testing by operation in direction OPEN.
CLOSE  Testing by operation in direction CLOSE.

### 9.9.5. Partial stroke for PVST: set

During stroke controlled PVST execution (parameter `PVST operation mode` `M0889 = Stroke`), this parameter determines the partial stroke for a PST.

Usually, the valve stroke amounts to 10 to 15%. The amount of the partial stroke depends on process requirements and the required diagnostic coverage rate.

```
M > Customer settings  M0041
   PVST  M0852
   PVST stroke  M0854
```

Default value: 10.0%
Setting range: 0.0 ... 100.0%

### 9.9.6. PVST monitoring time: set

The actuator remains in the current position, if the test could not be completed within the pre-set time.

```
M > Customer settings  M0041
   PVST  M0852
   PVST monitoring  M0855
```

Default value: 01:00.0 min:s (1 minute)
Setting range: 00:01.0 ... 50:00.0 min:s (minutes:seconds)

### 9.9.7. PVST operating time: set

During operating time controlled PVST execution (parameter `PVST operation mode` `M0889 = End position test`), this parameter determines the permissible PVST operating time.

```
M > Customer settings  M0041
   PVST  M0852
   PVST operating time  M0890
```

Default value: 00:02.0 min:s (2 Sekunden)
Setting range: 00:00.1 ... 15:00.0 min:s (minutes:seconds)

### 9.9.8. PVST reverse time: set

Waiting time during PVST prior to returning to initial position.

```
M > Customer settings  M0041
   PVST  M0852
   PVST reversing time  M0891
```

Default value: 00:02.0 min:s (2 seconds)
Setting range: 00:00.1 ... 15:00.0 min:s (minutes:seconds)

### 9.9.9. PVST reminder

If this function is active, a signal is generated if no PVST was executed during the reminder period.

**Activate reminder**

Required user level: Specialist (4) or higher.

```
M > Customer settings  M0041
```
PVST M0852
PVST reminder M0892

Default value: Function not active

Setting values:

- **Function not active**: Reminder not activated.
- **Function active**: Reminder activated.

**Set reminder period**

Customer settings M0041
PVST M0852
PVST reminder period M0893

Default value: 0 d

Setting range: 0 ... 65535 d (days)
10. Monitoring functions

**Definition**
The monitoring functions signal a warning or a fault as soon as a certain value is outside the permissible range. Faults generally cause an actuator shutdown.

10.1. Torque monitoring

Torque monitoring has the following functions:

- Valve overload protection against excessive torques (leads to switching off)
- Torque warning before overload protection tripping (only in combination with electronic control unit in the actuator)

**Overload protection**

Once the overload protection trips (torque exceeds set tripping torque), the actuator is stopped.

The controls generate a fault indication if:

- the excessive torque occurs **between** end positions
- the excessive torque occurs **in** the end positions **and** limit seating is set.

The fault indication is shown in the display

- Status indications: **S0007 Fault** or **S0011 Failure**
- Details: **Torque fault CLOSE** or **Torque fault OPEN**

The fault has to be acknowledged before the operation can be resumed:

1. either by an operation command in the opposite direction.
   - For **Torque fault CLOSE**: Operation command in direction OPEN
   - For **Torque fault OPEN**: Operation command in direction CLOSE
2. or, in case the torque applied is lower than the preset tripping torque after tripping:
   - via the **RESET** push button in selector switch position **Local control** (LOCAL).
   - or via Profibus command **Fieldbus RESET** (process representation output: byte 1, bit 3).

Depending on the version, tripping torques for overload protection are either set via switches in the actuator or via software parameters in the controls. For the settings, refer to <Torque switching> chapter.

**Torque warning**

**Requirements**
Actuator with electronic control unit (MWG).

The torque warning can be used e.g. for self-monitoring or for anticipating maintenance requirements.

**M ▶**

- **Customer settings** M0041
- **Torque switching** M0013
  - **Wrm torque CLOSE** M0769
  - **Wrm torque OPEN** M0768

**Default value:** 80 %

**Setting range:** 20 ... 100 % of the set nominal torque

When exceeding the set limit values, the actuator is not stopped, however, the controls generate a warning signal:

- Status indications: **S0005 Warnings** or **S0008 Out of specification**
- Details: **Torque wrm CLOSE** or **Torque wrm OPEN**

**Torque by-pass**

By means of the torque by-pass, the torque monitoring is deactivated for a defined (short) time. During this interval, the full actuator torque may be used, for example, to release the actuator from a jammed end position or any other jammed position.
Valve damage due to excessive torque!

→ Only apply torque by-pass with the consent of the valve manufacturer.

| M ▶ | Customer settings M0041
| Torque switching M0013
| Torque by-pass M0092

**Default value:** Function not active

**Setting values:**

- **Function active**
  - The torque by-pass is activated.
- **Function not active**
  - The torque by-pass is deactivated.

**Time interval for torque by-pass**

During the time interval set here, the torque monitoring is deactivated.

| M ▶ | Customer settings M0041
| Torque switching M0013
| Torque by-pass [s] M0205

**Default value:** 0.0 s

**Setting range:** 0.0 ... 5.0 s seconds

**Information**

If torque by-pass is activated, the interval should be longer than the set time period for reversing prevention time to ensure torque by-pass will also be effective in the event of reversal of operation.

### 10.2. Motor protection monitoring (thermal monitoring)

In order to protect against overheating and impermissibly high temperatures at the actuator, PTC thermistors or thermoswitches are embedded in the motor winding. The thermoswitch is tripped as soon as the max. permissible winding temperature has been reached.

The actuator is switched off and the following signals are given:

- LED 3 (motor protection tripped) on the local controls is illuminated.
- Status indication: **S0007 Fault** or **S0011 Failure**
  - Details: **Thermal fault**

The motor has to cool down before the operation can be resumed.

Depending on the parameter setting (motor protection behaviour), the fault signal is either automatically reset or the fault signal has to be acknowledged manually.

Manual acknowledgement can be made:

- in selector switch position **Local control** (LOCAL) via push button **RESET**.
- in selector switch position **Remote control** (REMOTE):
  - via fieldbus, Reset command, byte 1 bit 3 of output data if fieldbus is the active command source.
  - or via a digital input (I/O interface) with RESET command if a digital input is configured for signal and the I/O interface is the active command source.

In addition, the AC cyclically (once per day) checks the motor protection monitoring for its proper function. If this check fails, the controls generate the fault indication: **IEmot.prot.monitor**

**Motor protection behaviour**

**Required user level:** AUMA (6).

| M ▶ | Device configuration M0053
| Actuator M0168
Motor protection mode M0169

Default values:
Non-explosion-proof actuators = Auto
Explosion-proof actuators = Reset

Setting values:

Auto
Automatic reset after the motor has cooled down.
Not possible for explosion-proof version ACExC 01.2

Reset
Manual reset.
Once the motor has cooled down, the fault has to be acknowledged (reset) manually as described above.
If required the thermal overload relay has to be reset manually. To this end, remove the cover on the back of actuator controls and operate the reset button on the thermal overload relay.

10.3. Type of duty monitoring (motor starts and running time)

This function monitors the permissible type of duty (e.g. S2 - 15 min) of the actuator.
For this, controls monitor possible excess of
- permissible motor starts (cycles) per hour
- permissible running time (on-time) per hour
If any of these values has been exceeded, the actuator will however not be stopped, but the following warning signals are issued.
- Status indications: S0005 or S0008
  - Details: Wrn on time starts
- Status indications: S0005 or S0008
  - Details: Wrn on time running

The warning signals will automatically be cleared if the permissible motor starts per second or the permissible running time per hour are no longer reached.
The operational info logger records the number of excesses (warnings) as well as the number of motor starts and motor running times.

Example: Due to excess of defined starts/h or defined running time/h, the AC issues in total 4 on time warnings: two for 5 min, once for 10 min, once for 17 min. Afterwards the operating data counters contain the following values:
On time warning 1 M0325 = 37 min = total of all periods (5+5+10+17 min)
On time warning 2 M0326 = 17 min = longest period

Figure 55: Example

| [1] | Running time/h |
| [2] | Starts/h |
| [3] | On time warning |

On time warning 1 M0325 contains total number of all on time warnings.
On time warning 2 M0326 contains maximum duration of on time warning

Asset Management M1231
Operational info M0177
Operational info M0188

Asset Management M1231
Operational info M0177
Operational info M0188

Example:

Figure 55: Example

| [1] | Running time/h |
| [2] | Starts/h |
| [3] | On time warning |
**Activate on time monitoring**

Required user level: Specialist (4) or higher.

- **Customer settings** M0041
  - On time monitoring M0355
  - On time monitoring M0358

**Setting values:**

**Function not active**
- Function <On-time monitoring> deactivated.

**Function active**
- Function <On-time monitoring> activated.

**Set permissible starts/h**

- **Customer settings** M0041
  - On time monitoring M0355
  - Permissible starts/h M0357

**Setting values:**

**Default value:** 1,200 starts/h

**Setting range:** 1...1,800 starts/h

**Set permissible running time/h**

- **Customer settings** M0041
  - On time monitoring M0355
  - Perm. running time/h M0356

**Setting values:**

**Default value:** 15 min (minutes)

**Setting range:** 10...60 min (minutes)

### 10.4. Operating time monitoring

This function allows the monitoring of the operating time of the actuator. If the actuator needs longer than the set time to move from end position OPEN to end position CLOSED, a warning is signalled (the actuator is not stopped):

- **Status indication** S0005 Warnings
  - Details: Op. time warning
- **Via fieldbus:** Bit: Op. time warning

The warning indication is automatically cleared once a new operation command is executed.

When the actuator moves from an intermediate position to an end position, the set monitoring time for the whole stroke is assigned in relation to the remaining stroke/travel.

- **Operation mode:** activate

**Setting values:**

**Default value:** Off

**Setting values:**

- **Off**
  - The operating time monitoring is switched off
- **Manual**
  - The operating time monitoring is switched on. The permissible operation time is set via parameter Perm.op. time, manual M0570.
Set permissible operating time manually

Required user level: Specialist (4) or higher.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>M ▶ Customer settings M0041</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Oper. time monitoring M0568</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perm. op. time, manual M0570</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Default value: 15:00.0 min:s (15 minutes)

Setting range: 00:00.0 ... 59:59.9 min:s (minutes:seconds)

Display operating times

Operating times can be displayed via Asset Management. Refer to <Display operating times>

10.5. Reaction monitoring

The AUMATIC monitors whether the actuator moves after an operation command. If no reaction is recorded at the output drive of the actuator within a set time, either a warning or a fault signal is generated depending on the setting:

- Status indications: S0005 Warnings or S0008 Out of specification
  - Details: Wrn no reaction

- Status indications: S0007 Fault or S0011 Failure
  - Details: Fault no reaction

In the event of a fault signal, the fault has to be acknowledged to be able to resume the operation. The acknowledgement is made:

- in selector switch position Local control (LOCAL) via push button RESET.
- in selector switch position Remote control (REMOTE):
  - via fieldbus, Reset command, byte 1 bit 3 of output data if fieldbus is the active command source.
  - or via a digital input (I/O interface) with RESET command if a digital input is configured for signal and the I/O interface is the active command source.

In case of operation from an intermediate position, reaction monitoring will only be performed if the actuator is equipped with a position feedback.

Activate switching off for reaction time error

Required user level: Specialist (4) or higher.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>M ▶ Customer settings M0041</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reaction monitoring M0632</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Actuator behaviour M0633</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Default value: No cut-off

Setting values:

- No cut-off
  The reaction monitoring only issues a warning.
- Cut-off
  The reaction monitoring issues a fault signal, the actuator is stopped.

Set reaction time

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>M ▶ Customer settings M0041</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reaction monitoring M0632</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reaction time M0634</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Default value: 15.0 s

Setting range: 15.0 ... 300.0 seconds (0 seconds up to 5 minutes)

10.6. Motion detector

— Option —
**Requirements**
Position transmitter in the actuator.

**Characteristics**
The motion detector checks whether the actuator moves even without operation command (e.g. in manual operation or if there is no self-retaining).

Controls identify motion if the actuator moves more than the pre-set travel difference within the predefined recording time. Controls signal: **Output drive rotates**

**Information**
Parameters for motion detection have a direct impact on reaction monitoring.

### 10.6.1. Motion detector: activate

Required user level: Specialist (4) or higher.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting values:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Function not active</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monitoring is deactivated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Function active</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monitoring is activated.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Default value:** Function active

### 10.6.2. Detection time dt

Required user level: Specialist (4) or higher.

**Default values:**
- Detect. time dt (for potentiometer/ EWG/RWG within actuator) = 00:05.0 min:s (5 seconds)
- Detect. time dt (MWG) (for MWG within actuator) = 00:00.5 min:s (0.5 seconds)

**Setting ranges:**
- Detect. time dt = 00:01.0 ... 30:00.0 min:s (minutes:seconds)
- Detect. time dt (MWG) = 00:00.1 ... 00:02.0 min:s (minutes:seconds)

### 10.6.3. Travel difference dx

Required user level: Specialist (4) or higher.

**Default values:**
- Travel diff. dx (for potentiometer/ EWG/RWG within actuator) = 1.0 %
- Travel diff. dx (MWG) (for MWG within actuator) = 3 (increments)

**Setting ranges:**
- Travel diff. dx = 1.0 ... 10.0 %
- Travel diff. dx (MWG) = 2 ... 20 (increments)

### 10.6.4. Delay time

Delay time of the signal: Handwheel oper.

Required user level: Specialist (4) or higher.
10.7. Monitoring of electronics power supply

AC actuator controls monitor the following voltages and signals a warning (refer to <Fault signals and warnings> chapter):

- Auxiliary voltage 24 V DC, e.g. for supplying the control inputs
- Voltage 24 V AC for controlling the reversing contactors, for thermostwitches and heater within the actuator and for generating the 115 V AC auxiliary voltage for the customer (option)
- Internal 24 V DC power supply of the electronics components (within the controls and in the actuator)
- External 24 V DC supply of the electronics (option)

**Activate monitoring of auxiliary voltage 24 V DC**

Required user level: Specialist (4).

**Activate monitoring of external supply 24 V DC**

Required user level: Specialist (4).

10.8. Temperature monitoring

**Characteristics**

If the respective sensors are installed in the devices, the AUMATIC monitors different temperatures.

If certain temperature limits are exceeded or fallen short of, the controls either send a warning or a fault signal.

**Conditions:**

- for temperature within the control unit of the actuator: MWG (magnetic limit and torque transmitter)
- For motor temperature: additionally temperature sensor (PT 100) in the motor
- For gear housing temperature: additionally temperature sensor (PT 100) in the gearing

**Information**

Current device temperatures can also be displayed. Refer to <Display device temperatures>. 
### 10.9. Heater system/heater monitoring

The heater system within the actuator controls housing and the heater on the control unit (within the switch compartment of the actuator) can be monitored. If the monitoring is activated the following warning will be generated if the heater system or the heater (circuit = interrupted) fails:

- In the display of the local controls, status indication **S0005 Warnings**
  - Details: *Internal warning Wrm heater*
- Via fieldbus **Bit: Wrm heater**

For further information on the heater system and the heater refer to separate <Heater system and heater> chapter.

#### Activate heater system monitoring

Heater system monitoring monitors all connected heaters for failure.

- **Required user level:** Specialist (4).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting values:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Function not active</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Function active</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Activate heater control unit monitoring

Information

If a heater system is installed within the actuator controls, heater monitoring is not activated/deactivated via this parameter, but via **Monitor heat. system M0647** parameter of the heater system.

- **Required user level:** Specialist (4).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting values:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Function not active</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>On</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Set reaction time for heater monitoring

Heater monitoring will only respond once a fault persists longer than the set monitoring time. Short-time faults occurring for less than the set monitoring time are not signalled as warning.

- **Required user level:** AUMA (6).

| Setting range: 60 ... 3600 seconds (1 minute to 1 hour) |
10.10. Verification of sub-assemblies

Conditions
- Actuators of the type range SA 07.2 – SA 16.2/SAR 07.2 – SAR 16.2
- MWG position transmitter in actuator

Characteristics
The controls verify whether sub-assemblies mounted in actuators and controls correspond to the desired version.

In case incorrect sub-assemblies are mounted or if sub-assemblies are missing the controls either send a warning or a fault signal.

For detailed information on this indication refer to <Fault signals and warnings> chapter.

10.11. Phase failure monitoring

Conditions: Phase failure monitoring is only valid for connections to 3-phase AC power supplies. For versions with 1-phase AC or DC, phase failure monitoring is not possible.

Characteristics
The AUMATIC monitors phase L2. If phase L2 is missing for a certain time interval, the AUMATIC still can send and receive signals and generates a fault indication. Since the AUMATIC is supplied via phases L1 and L3, the two phases cannot be monitored. In case L1 or L3 fails, the AUMATIC is inoperable and the actuator stops.

Information
In case of phase L2 loss during motor operation, this does not necessarily lead to an immediate standstill of the actuator. The reason is that the rotating motor generates the missing phase itself. This leads, however, to a reduction of the motor output torque. If the torque is sufficient for valve operation, the missing phase L2 is only detected when switching off (e.g. in an end position) and the fault signal Phasefault is generated.

Configuration of the tripping time

Required user level: Specialist (4) or higher.

M ▶ Device configuration M0053
   Phase monitoring M0170
   Tripping time M0172

Default value: 10.0 s
Setting range: 1.0–300.0 s

Information
Faults in supply voltage (e.g. voltage drops) do not generate a fault signal during the adjustable tripping time.

10.12. Phase sequence detection and correction of the direction of rotation

Conditions: The phase sequence detection is only valid for connections to 3-phase AC power supplies. For versions with 1-phase AC or DC, phase sequence detection is not possible.

Characteristics
Exchanging any two phase conductors in the 3-phase mains changes the direction of phase rotation. Should the phases L1, L2 and L3 be connected in the wrong sequence, this is detected and corrected by the AUMATIC, preventing the actuator from turning into the wrong direction.

Activate phase sequence detection and correction of direction of rotation

M ▶ Device configuration M0053
   Phase monitoring M0170
   Adapt rotary dir. M0171

Default value: Function active
Setting values:

Function active
Function <Phase sequence detection and correction of direction of rotation> is activated.
Function not active

Phase sequence detection and correction of direction of rotation is deactivated.
11. Functions: activate and enable

11.1. Activate functions

Via menu Activation M0212, functions can be switched on (activated) or off (deactivated).

Required user level for enabling/disabling: Specialist (4) or higher.

**Information** Some functions require enabling. Only enabled functions are visible and can be activated or deactivated.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Menu</th>
<th>Enabling required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EMERGENCY behaviour</td>
<td>M0589</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timer CLOSE</td>
<td>M0156</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timer OPEN</td>
<td>M0206</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Positioner</td>
<td>M0158</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operation profile</td>
<td>M0294</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Process controller</td>
<td>M0741</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Profibus DP-V2</td>
<td>M0957</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bluetooth</td>
<td>M0573</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable LOCAL</td>
<td>M0631</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Priority REMOTE</td>
<td>M0770</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auto change-over I/O</td>
<td>M0790</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interlock</td>
<td>M0663</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PVST</td>
<td>M0851</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>By-pass function</td>
<td>M0941</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPV function</td>
<td>M1087</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPV function</td>
<td>M1139</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maintenance signals</td>
<td>M1136</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maintenance interval</td>
<td>M1137</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limit switch: via CDT</td>
<td>M1197</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic deblocking</td>
<td>M1677</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fieldbus operation</td>
<td>M1236</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Split range operation</td>
<td>M1650</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic deblocking</td>
<td>M1679</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Com. eval. REMOTE</td>
<td>M1709</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

11.2. Enable functions

Via menu Enabling M0179, optional functions can be enabled or disabled.

This menu is visible in the display from user level Specialist (4).

**Information**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Menu and user level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Positioner</td>
<td>M0209 AUMA (6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Process controller</td>
<td>M0338 AUMA (6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Profibus DP-V1</td>
<td>M0339 Specialist (4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable LOCAL</td>
<td>M0630 AUMA (6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Priority REMOTE</td>
<td>M0774 AUMA (6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auto change-over I/O</td>
<td>M0789 AUMA (6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function</td>
<td>Menu and user level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interlock</td>
<td>M0661 AUMA (6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PVST</td>
<td>M0856 AUMA (6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>By-pass function</td>
<td>M0940 AUMA (6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPV function</td>
<td>M1088 AUMA (6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPV function</td>
<td>M1138 AUMA (6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limit switch. via CDT</td>
<td>M1198 AUMA (6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic deblocking</td>
<td>M1678 AUMA (6)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Information**  
In user level Specialist (4), an additional activation password (depending on the serial number) is required for enabling the function. The activation password can only be assigned and generated by the AUMA service.
12. Service functions

The functions described here may only be changed by the AUMA service or by authorised and trained personnel.

Menu item Service functions is only visible, if user level Specialist (4) or higher is selected.

12.1. Direction of rotation

Characteristics

This function allows changing the direction of rotation for actuator with 3-phase AC motors.

The direction of rotation indicates the direction into which the drive shaft rotates around its own axis. The view is on the top of the actuator. Distinction is made between clockwise and counterclockwise rotation.

Information

- When changing from clockwise closing to counterclockwise closing or vice versa, only the direction of rotation of the motor is changed. The change-over requires further action:
  - The wiring diagram designation is marked on the AUMATIC name plate. In case of a change, a new name plate with the new wiring diagram number has to be requested from AUMA.
  - The wiring diagram number is stored in the electronic device ID (parameter Wiring diagram actuator M0060). The ID has to be adapted to the new designation once the conversion is complete.
  - The actuator mounted to the controls must be configured for the set direction of rotation. Subsequent conversion from clockwise closing to counterclockwise closing is possible using an AUMA conversion kit.

Parameters and instructions for setting

Setting the direction of rotation using parameters is only possible for actuators with electronic control unit/MWG (Non-intrusive version).

Valve damage due to incorrect direction of rotation!

→ For 3-phase AC motors, the rotation direction of the actuator must match the rotation direction of the valve.

Required user level: AUMA (6).

M > Device configuration M0053
Actuator M0168
Closing rotation M0176

Default value: Clockwise rotation

Setting values:

Clockwise rotation

The motor is controlled with a clockwise rotating field with the following sequence: L1-U1, L2-U2, L3-U3 (clockwise closing).

Counterclockwise rot.

The motor is controlled with a counterclockwise rotating field with the following sequence: L1-U3, L2-U2, L3-U1 (counterclockwise closing).

12.2. Factory setting

The factory setting corresponds to the delivery state of the AUMATIC.

When converting the controls e.g. by the AUMA service, a new factory setting can be generated to adapt the modified configuration.

Former factory settings can be restored.

Generate new factory setting

Required user level: Service (5) or higher.
114

Actuator controls
AC 01.2/ACExC 01.2 Profibus

Service functions

Device configuration M0053
Service functions M0222
Create factory settings M0225

Generates new factory settings by accepting the current settings.

Restore factory setting

Required user level: Specialist (4) or higher.

Device configuration M0053
Service functions M0222
Reset factory settings M0226

Resets the current settings to factory settings.

12.3. Languages: reload

If texts are changed or if a new display language is available, the language file can be updated from the external data carrier (SD card).

Required user level: Specialist (4) or higher.

Device configuration M0053
Service functions M0222
Reload languages M0227

12.4. Data export

During data export the data is saved from the device to an external data carrier (SD card).

Export data

Comprehensive export of all data (parameters, operation data and event protocol).
Operation data is device-specific data.
Required user level: Service (5) or higher.

Device configuration M0053
Service functions M0222
Export all data M0223

Export parameters

Export of all parameters. No operation data is transmitted.
Required user level: Specialist (4) or higher.

Device configuration M0053
Service functions M0222
Export all parameters M0297

Export event report

Required user level: Specialist (4) or higher.

Device configuration M0053
Service functions M0222
Export event report M0298

12.5. Data import

During data import, the data is transmitted to the controls from an external data carrier (SD card).

Import parameters

Import of all parameters. Operating data is not overwritten.
Required user level: Specialist (4) or higher.
12.6. Actual configuration: accept

When retrofitting controls, sub-assemblies are replaced by new sub-assemblies with different functions.

Example: Replacing the PSU (different voltage).

If the controls detect a modified sub-assembly during start up, the following fault signal is generated: **Configuration error**

**Accept current actual configuration**

Accept new actual configuration as target configuration.

Required user level: **AUMA (6)**.

12.7. Firmware update

A firmware update is required in the following cases:

- Upgrade with new functions
- Corrective actions

A firmware update can be performed in the following ways:

1. via Bluetooth connection using AUMA CDT software on a laptop computer or PDA
2. via an SD card (card slot in local controls)
3. via Profibus DP (using AUMA CDT)

**Firmware version**

The firmware version can be displayed via the following menu:

12.8. Service software AUMA CDT (Bluetooth)

AUMA CDT is a user-friendly setting and operation program for AUMA actuator controls AC 01.2.

The connection between computer (PC, laptop, PDA) and local controls is established wireless via Bluetooth interface.

**Activate Bluetooth**

Required user level: **Specialist (4)** or higher.
Bluetooth M0573

Default value: Function active

Setting values:

Function not active
Function deactivated.

Function active
Function activated. If the connection is active, the blue LED on the local controls is illuminated.

Addresses and device tag

Required user level: Specialist (4) or higher.

M > Diagnostic M0022
Bluetooth M0244
Device tag M0423
Bluetooth address M0422
Bluetooth add.partner M0576
13. Diagnostics

Diagnostics comprise information on the device and on device sub-assemblies for support during commissioning, maintenance or corrective action.

13.1. Electronic device ID

The electronic device ID provides information about the order data (important for enquiries with the factory).

- **Device ID** M0021
- **Identification** M0026
- **Version** M0062

Information on device identifications can be modified with the appropriate rights (user level).

Table 10: Information on device identifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Identification M0026</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>User level required for modification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Device designation M0072</td>
<td>AUMATIC device designation</td>
<td>Service (5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Device tag M0070</td>
<td>Device ID for identification within the plant marking (e.g. KKS (Power Plant Classification System))</td>
<td>Specialist (4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Project name M0068</td>
<td>Project name of the plant</td>
<td>Specialist (4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Controls M0028</td>
<td>Menu with information regarding identification of the AUMATIC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Order no. controls M0055</td>
<td>Order number of the AUMATIC</td>
<td>Service (5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Serial no. controls M0056</td>
<td>Serial number of AUMATIC</td>
<td>Service (5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wiring diagram M0059</td>
<td>Wiring diagram number of AUMATIC</td>
<td>Service (5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date of manufacture M0063</td>
<td>Date of manufacture of controls</td>
<td>Service (5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Actuator M0029</td>
<td>Menu with information regarding identification of the actuator</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Order no. actuator M0057</td>
<td>Order number of the actuator</td>
<td>Service (5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Serial no. actuator M0220</td>
<td>Works number of actuator</td>
<td>Service (5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wiring diagram actuator M0060</td>
<td>Wiring diagram number of actuator</td>
<td>Service (5)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 11: Information on device version

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Version M0062</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Firmware M0077</td>
<td>Firmware version</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language M0565</td>
<td>Language version</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Firmware details M0515</td>
<td>Menu with further items for requesting the current Image File versions of current sub-assemblies (only visible for user level AUMA (6))</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hardware art. no. M0684</td>
<td>Menu with further items for requesting the hardware article number of the actual sub-assemblies (only visible for user level AUMA (6))</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

13.2. Diagnostic Bluetooth connection

Menu is only visible if function **Bluetooth** M0573 is activated.

Required user level: **Specialist (4)** or higher.

- **Diagnostic** M0022
  - **Bluetooth** M0244

The following states can be checked via diagnostic:
### 13.3. Diagnostic Interface

Required user level: Specialist (4) or higher.

**M**

**Diagnostic Interface M0222**

The following states can be checked via the menu:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameters</th>
<th>Menu ID</th>
<th>Signification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>States DIN</td>
<td>M0245</td>
<td>Shows configuration, coding and state of the input signals.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>States AIN 1</td>
<td>M0246</td>
<td>Shows configuration and current value at analogue input 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>States AIN 2</td>
<td>M0583</td>
<td>Shows configuration and current value at analogue input 2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>States DOUT</td>
<td>M0247</td>
<td>Shows configuration, coding and state of the output signals.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>States AOUT 1</td>
<td>M0248</td>
<td>Shows configuration and current value at analogue output 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>States AOUT 2</td>
<td>M0584</td>
<td>Shows configuration and current value at analogue output 2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interface status</td>
<td>M0730</td>
<td>Status of the interface</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Diagnostics of digital inputs**

For the digital inputs (DIN), both coding and signal states are indicated at the input by means of symbols.

**Table 12: Symbol explanation**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Signal (command)</th>
<th>Input state</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>∧</td>
<td>High active</td>
<td>Not active</td>
<td>Low level = 0 V or input open</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>▲</td>
<td>High active</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>High level = Default: +24 V DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>◀</td>
<td>Low active</td>
<td>Not active</td>
<td>High level = Default: +24 V DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>▼</td>
<td>Low active</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>Low level = 0 V or input open</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Figure 56: Example of DIN 4 and DIN 5**

- **Configuration:**
  - DIN 4: Operation command OPEN
  - DIN 5: Operation command for EMERGENCY behaviour
- **Coding:**
  - DIN 4: **High active** (Triangle pointing in upward direction)
  - DIN 5: **Low active** (Triangle pointing in downward direction)
• Signal state at input:
  - DIN 4: Not active (triangle not filled in)
    Low level = 0 V = No operation command in direction OPEN
  - DIN 5: Active (triangle is black)
    Low level = 0 V = EMERGENCY operation command is available

### Diagnostic of digital outputs

For the digital outputs (DOUT), both coding and signal states are indicated at the output by means of symbols.

#### Table 13: Symbol explanation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Signal (indication)</th>
<th>State output (output contact)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(\wedge)</td>
<td>High active</td>
<td>Not active</td>
<td>Low = 0 (output contact not operated)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(\wedge)</td>
<td>High active</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>High = 1 (output contact operated)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(\vee)</td>
<td>Low active</td>
<td>Not active</td>
<td>High = 1 (output contact operated)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(\vee)</td>
<td>Low active</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>Low = 0 (output contact not operated)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 57: Example of DOUT 1 and DOUT 2

- Configuration:
  - DOUT 1: Indication: Fault has occurred.
  - DOUT 2: Indication: End position CLOSED reached

- Coding:
  - DOUT 1: Low active (Triangle pointing in downward direction)
  - DOUT 2: High active (Triangle pointing in upward direction)

- Signal state at output:
  - DOUT 1: Not active (triangle not filled in)
    High level = +24 V DC = no indication (no fault available)
  - DOUT 2: Active (triangle is black)
    High level = +24 V DC= indication (end position CLOSED reached)

### 13.4. Diagnostic Position transmitter potentiometer

Menu is only visible if the actuator is equipped with potentiometer.

Required user level: Observer (1) or higher.

**M ▶ Diagnostic M0022**

**Position transm. potent. M0831**

The following states can be checked via diagnostic:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameters</th>
<th>Menu ID</th>
<th>Signification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Low limit Uspan</td>
<td>M0832</td>
<td>Low limit setting of potentiometer signal range (monitoring the potentiometer span)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Volt.level diff. potent.</td>
<td>M0833</td>
<td>Current voltage level difference of the potentiometer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Raw val. pos. OPEN</td>
<td>M0999</td>
<td>Raw value end position OPEN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Raw val. pos. CLOSED</td>
<td>M1001</td>
<td>Raw value end position CLOSED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Potent. raw value /mV</td>
<td>M1005</td>
<td>Potentiometer raw value /mV</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 13.5. Diagnostic Position transmitter RWG

Menu is only visible if the actuator is equipped with electronic position transmitter (RWG).
Required user level: Observer (1) or higher.

**Diagnostic M0022**

**Position transm. RWG M0996**

The following states can be checked via diagnostic:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameters</th>
<th>Menu ID</th>
<th>Signification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Low limit RWG</td>
<td>M1010</td>
<td>Low limit setting of RWG signal for wire break monitoring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Raw val. pos. OPEN</td>
<td>M0997</td>
<td>Raw value end position OPEN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Raw val. pos. CLOSED</td>
<td>M0998</td>
<td>Raw value end position CLOSED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RWG raw value mA</td>
<td>M1000</td>
<td>RWG raw value mA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**13.6. Diagnostic Position transmitter MWG**

Menu is only visible if the actuator is equipped with magnetic limit and torque transmitter (MWG).

Required user level: Observer (1) or higher.

**Diagnostic M0022**

**Position transm. MWG M1006**

The following states can be checked via diagnostic:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameters</th>
<th>Menu ID</th>
<th>Signification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Minimum stroke</td>
<td>M1007</td>
<td>Minimum stroke of MWG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum stroke</td>
<td>M1012</td>
<td>Maximum stroke of MWG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abs. end pos. OPEN</td>
<td>M1011</td>
<td>Absolute value in end position OPEN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abs. end pos. CLOSED</td>
<td>M1008</td>
<td>Absolute value in end position CLOSED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Absolute value</td>
<td>M1009</td>
<td>Absolute value of MWG</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**13.7. Diagnostic positioner**

Required user level: Specialist (4) or higher.

**Diagnostic M0022**

**Positioner M0613**

Menu **M0613** is only visible if function **Positioner M0158** is activated.

The following states can be checked via diagnostic:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameters</th>
<th>Menu ID</th>
<th>Bedeutung</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Adaptive behaviour</td>
<td>M0626</td>
<td>Setting the adaptive behaviour of the positioner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setpoint position</td>
<td>M0622</td>
<td>Setpoint position</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Actual position</td>
<td>M0623</td>
<td>Actual position</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outer dead b. OPEN</td>
<td>M0625</td>
<td>Outer dead band OPEN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outer dead b. CLOSE</td>
<td>M1002</td>
<td>Outer dead band CLOSE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inner dead b. OPEN</td>
<td>M1003</td>
<td>Inner dead band OPEN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inner dead b. CLOSE</td>
<td>M1004</td>
<td>Inner dead band CLOSE</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**13.8. Diagnostic On time monitoring**

Menu is only visible if on time monitoring (parameter **On time monitoring M0573**) is activated.

Required user level: Observer (1) or higher.

**Diagnostic M0022**

**On time monitoring M0593**

The following states can be checked via diagnostics:
13.9. Diagnostic Process controller

Required user level: Specialist (4) or higher.

M ▶ Diagnostic M0022
Process controller M0883

Menu M0883 is only visible if function Process controller M0741 is activated.

The following states can be checked via diagnostic:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameters</th>
<th>Menu ID</th>
<th>Signification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>On time/h</td>
<td>M0594</td>
<td>Current on time/h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Starts/h</td>
<td>M0595</td>
<td>Current starts/h</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

13.10. Profibus interface: diagnostics

This diagnostics provides information on the current status of the Profibus sub-assemblies.

Required access level: Specialist (4) or higher.

M ▶ Diagnostic M0022
Profibus DP1 M0240
Profibus DP2 M0549
Profibus details M0602

For a detailed description of the indications included these menus refer to Manual (Device integration fieldbus) Profibus DP.

13.11. Diagnostic FO cable

Menu is only visible if on time monitoring (parameter M0573) is activated.

Required user level: Observer (1) or higher.

M ▶ Diagnostic M0022
FO cables M0638

The following states can be checked via diagnostic:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameters</th>
<th>Menu ID</th>
<th>Signification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FO cable receive level channel 1</td>
<td>M0639</td>
<td>FO cable receive level channel 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIN 4 configuration</td>
<td>M0640</td>
<td>The signal assignment for DIN 4 (digital input 4) is incorrect</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FO cable baud rate</td>
<td>M0641</td>
<td>FO cable baud rate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FO cables FPGA version</td>
<td>M0711</td>
<td>FO cables FPGA version</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

13.12. Diagnostic FQM (fail safe)

The menu will only be visible if a fail safe unit (FQM) is connected to the actuator.

Required user level: Observer (1) or higher.

M ▶ Diagnostic M0022
FO cables M0638

The following states can be checked via diagnostic:
### 13.13. Simulation (inspection and test function)

The service personnel or the commissioning engineer can use this simulation function to simulate the operation and failure behaviour of the actuator or the AUMATIC to check the interface to the DCS and the correct behaviour of the DCS.

#### 13.13.1. Actuator signals

By simulating the actuator signals, the signal behaviour of the AUMATIC to the DCS can be tested, for example, without having to connect the actuator.

- **Required user level:** Service (5) or higher.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameters</th>
<th>Menu ID</th>
<th>Signification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FQM ready</td>
<td>M1725</td>
<td>FQM (fail safe) is ready and no fail safe request is available.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FQM trigger diag.;</td>
<td>M1726</td>
<td>Trigger signal for FQM (fail safe) diagnostic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FQM fail safe end.pos.</td>
<td>M1727</td>
<td>FQM (fail safe) is in end position corresponding to the fail safe position (depending on the configuration, this can be OPEN or CLOSED)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FQM spring wound</td>
<td>M1728</td>
<td>Constant force spring of FQM (fail safe) is wound.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FQM request</td>
<td>M1729</td>
<td>Fail safe function of FQM (fail safe) is requested. (ESD requested)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FQM fault initialisation</td>
<td>M1730</td>
<td>Initialisation (winding up of constant force spring) of FQM (fail safe) has failed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Simulation values:**

- **End position OPEN**
  - End position OPEN reached.
- **End position CLOSED**
  - End position CLOSED reached.
- **Torque fault OPEN**
  - Torque in direction OPEN reached.
- **Torque fault CLOSE**
  - Torque in direction CLOSE reached.
- **Thermal fault**
  - Motor protection tripped (thermal fault)
  - The simulation is activated and deactivated by push button **Ok**.
  - A loop on the display indicates that the simulation is active.

#### 13.13.2. Interface signals

By simulating the interface signals, the signal behaviour of the AUMATIC to the DCS can be tested, for example, without having to connect the actuator.

- **Required access level:** Specialist (4) or higher.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameters</th>
<th>Menu ID</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Diagnostic</td>
<td>M0022</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Simulation</td>
<td>M0023</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Actuator signals</td>
<td>M0024</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Signals for simulating digital outputs:**

- Only the assigned outputs are displayed.

  - Numbers 1, 2, 3, ... indicate the digital output.

**Example:**

- **1 Fault**
  - Indication Fault is assigned to digital output 1 (parameter **Signal DOUT 1 M0109**).
  - Simulation is activated and deactivated by push button **Ok**.
  - Triangles indicate the activation:
Triangle pointing in upward direction: Output is coded high active.

▲ High active (voltage is present, e.g. + 24 V DC)

∧ High active (voltage is not present)

Triangle pointing in downward direction: Output is coded low active.

▼ Low active (voltage is not present)

▼ Low active (voltage is present, e.g. + 24 V DC)

**Signals for simulating analogue outputs:**

| Signals AOUT 1 | Simulation of output signal **Actual position**, setting range: 0 ... 20 mA |
| Signals AOUT 2 | Simulation of output signal **Torque**, setting range: 0 ... 20 mA |
14. **Plant Asset Management**

The <Asset Management> function provides information (operational data, signals, reports and characteristics), which can be used within an Asset Management System but also generally for support during commissioning, maintenance or corrective action.

### 14.1. Operating data

Operating data provides details e.g. about the running time, the number of starts, number of torque faults etc.

The analysis of this data provides valuable information regarding the optimization of both actuator and valve. When using this information purposefully, actuator and valve will be carefully operated, e.g. through appropriate parameter setting. In case of faults, the logging of operating data allows for quick fault diagnostic.

**View the operating data**

Two counters are available, a lifetime counter and a resettable counter.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Indication on display</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Motor running time</td>
<td>Motor running time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Motor starts</td>
<td>Number of motor starts (starts)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thermal fault</td>
<td>Number of thermal faults (motor protection)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Torque fault CLOSE</td>
<td>Number of torque faults in direction CLOSE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Torque fault OPEN</td>
<td>Number of torque faults in direction OPEN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limit trip CLOSED</td>
<td>Number of limit switch trippings in direction CLOSED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limit trip OPEN</td>
<td>Number of limit switch trippings in direction OPEN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Torque trip CLOSE</td>
<td>Number of torque switch trippings in direction CLOSE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Torque trip OPEN</td>
<td>Number of torque switch trippings in direction OPEN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On time warning 1</td>
<td>Total of all time intervals during which a start/run warning was signalled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On time warning 2</td>
<td>Max. time interval during which a start/run warning was signalled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System starts</td>
<td>Total of AUMATIC system starts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Max. tem. controls</td>
<td>Maximum temperature of the controls</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Min. temp. controls</td>
<td>Minimum temperature of the controls</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Max. temp. MWG</td>
<td>Maximum temperature of the MWG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Min. temp. MWG</td>
<td>Minimum temperature of the MWG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Max. vibration</td>
<td>Maximum vibration of actuator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating hours</td>
<td>Operating hours counter: Number of hours during which controls are supplied with power</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Reset operating data**

Required user level: *Specialist (4) or higher.*
The entries in the operating data logging can be reset (deleted) via this menu.

### 14.2. Event report

The event report records system events and status signals. The event record can be exported to the external SD card or read via AUMA CDT software. This allows conclusions on previous actuator and valve operations, for example.

**Information**

Since the events are recorded with a time-stamp, date and time (parameter **Date and time** M0221) should be properly set.

**Event filter for system events**

The AUMATIC records system events such as operation commands or modifications on the parameter settings. A filter is used to define the system events to be recorded in the event report.

**Required user level:** AUMA (6).

- **Asset Management** M1231
- **Event report** M0195
- **System event filter** M0334

An event is recorded (i.e. filter is active) if a black dot is placed behind the value displayed.

**Events which can be recorded:**

- **Commands**
  All operation commands recognised as valid and executed are recorded. The command source of the operation command is also recorded.
- **Parameterization**
  All modifications of parameter settings are also recorded. Both former and new value are recorded.
- **Enable processes**
  The enabling of a function is recorded.
- **System events**
  All important system events are recorded. These include: System start, change of date, downloads, modifications of the event filter, resetting of operating data and switching on the mains voltage.

**Event filter for status indications**

The AUMATIC records status indications such as faults, errors, warnings or Actuator is in end position CLOSED/OPEN. A filter is used to define the status indications to be recorded in the event report.

**Required user level:** AUMA (6).

- **Asset Management** M1231
- **Event report** M0195
- **Event filter for Events** M0333

An event is recorded (i.e. filter is active) if a black dot is placed behind the value displayed.

**Events which can be recorded:**

The events which can be selected here are described in the <Faults and warnings> chapter.

**File size of event report**

The file size of the event report can be modified to record more or less events as desired. If the file is full, the oldest events will be overwritten so that the latest and current events are recorded.

**Required user level:** AUMA (6).
Default value: 548 [kByte]  
Setting range: 1 ... 1,024 [kByte]  
With the maximum setting range of 1,024 kbyte, at least 20,000 events can be stored.

**Information**  
Some events are stored in a sector which cannot be overwritten. This includes, for example, modifications of the parameter setting, enabling of functions and certain special functions.

**Number of events in the buffer**  
The events are first stored into an internal RAM. From this buffer, they are written to the event report after the set report cycle. The number of events in the buffer can be set here.

**Information**  
In case of power failure, the events in the buffer will be lost.

Required user level: AUMA (6).

M▷ Asset Management M1231  
   Event report M0195  
   Buffer size M0332

Default value: 50 [events]  
Setting range: 10 ... 100 [events]

**Save interval**  
The event report is updated and saved at a defined cycle. This cycle (save interval) can be reduced or extended.

Required user level: AUMA (6).

M▷ Asset Management M1231  
   Event report M0195  
   Save interval M0331

Default value: 50,000  
Setting range: 1,000 ... 65,535 [ms]

### 14.3. Characteristics

#### 14.3.1. Torque-travel characteristic

**Conditions**  
- Actuators with electronic control unit
- Actuator controls AC 01.2 (non-intrusive version) from firmware version 02.03.01

**Characteristics**  
Representation of torque requirement across complete travel (resolution of 0.1 %)  
During each travel, the controls continuously record the torques applied.

**Application**  
When comparing two characteristics (current characteristic with archived characteristic), the wear within the valve or the actuator can be assessed.

**Display torque-travel characteristics**

M▷ Asset Management M1231  
   Characteristics M0313  
   Torque-travel M1229  
   Characteristics M0546

3 characteristics with two diagrams each (direction OPEN and direction CLOSE) are displayed while the arrow indicates the operation direction diagram.

Each characteristic has a designation (e.g. _REF 1_), which can be changed.  
Use push buttons ▲▼Up ▼Down to change between characteristics.
Figure 58: Example of torque-time characteristic

- - - - Set tripping torque
- - - - Min. adjustable tripping torque
Diagram for direction CLOSE
Diagram for direction OPEN

The displayed characteristics are records which were previously saved.

The following further information is saved with the characteristic (can be requested via push button Details)

- **Saving date**: Time of last torque measurement
- **Starting date**: Time of first torque measurement
- **Scaling**: Y-axis (torque)
- **Tripping torque**: Set torque in direction OPEN/CLOSE
- **Min tripping torque**: Min. adjustable tripping torque
- **Max. value**: Max. measured torque value
- **Mean value**: Calculated mean value

**Characteristics recording procedure**

1. Reset characteristics (clear buffer)
2. Change characteristic designation
3. Record characteristic: Perform operation (e.g. CLOSE-OPEN-CLOSE)
4. Save characteristic

**Reset characteristic**

This parameter is used to reset the data in the buffer (RAM).

Required user level: Specialist (4) or higher.

**Change characteristic designation**

Each of the three characteristics can be named with an additional 20 characters.

Required user level: Specialist (4) or higher.

**Record characteristic: Perform operation (e.g. CLOSE-OPEN-CLOSE)**

Set selector switch to position **Local control** (LOCAL) or **Remote control** (REMOTE) to record the characteristic.
Save characteristics

3 characteristics can be saved.
Each characteristic consists of two charts (direction OPEN and direction CLOSE).
When saving, data is transferred from the buffer (RAM) to the read-only memory (ROM).
Required user level: Specialist (4) or higher.

**14.3.2. Position-time characteristic**

| Conditions | Actuator of the type range SA 07.2 – SA 16.2/SAR 07.2 – SAR 16.2
| Characteristics | MWG position transmitter in actuator
| Characteristics | During recording, the current position, for modulating actuators also the setpoint position, within an adjustable time interval (between 1 second and 1 hour).
| Application | By assessing the position-time characteristics, the control behaviour can be assessed or insights on the use of the actuator can be gained.

**Display position-time characteristics**

| Conditions | Asset Management M1231
| Characteristics | Characteristics M0313
| Characteristics | Position-time M0806
Each characteristic has a designation:
ACTUAL-POSITION = actual position
NOMINAL-POSITION = setpoint position (modulating actuators only)
Use push buttons ▲▼ Up ▼ Down ▼ to change between characteristics.

Figure 59: Example of position-time characteristic

--- 50 % (position between OPEN = 100 % and CLOSED = 0 %)

The following further information is saved with the characteristic (can be requested via push button Details)
- Saving date: Time of last position measurement
- Starting date: Time of first position measurement
- Scaling: Y-axis (position)

**Set resolution (time interval)**

Actuator controls records 10,000 measured values Set resolution of e.g. approx. 1 second (parameter Interval position-time = 1 [s] ) results in a recording time of 2.7 hours (10 000 seconds). Once this value has been exceeded, the former positions will be overwritten (ring buffer)
Required user level: Specialist (4) or higher.
14.3.3. Temperature-time characteristic

Characteristics

Up to four temperature-time characteristics can be recorded unless the devices are fitted with suitable sensors.

Conditions

- For recording the temperature within the control unit: MWG (magnetic limit and torque transmitter)
- For recording the temperature within the motor: additionally temperature sensor (PT 100) in the motor
- For recording the temperature within the gear housing: additionally temperature sensor (PT 100) in the gearing

Application

Evaluation of the temperature-time characteristics allows to gain knowledge about the service conditions (ambient temperatures) of the actuator.

Display temperature-time characteristic

- Asset Management M1231
- Characteristics M0313
- Temperature-time M0714

Up to four characteristics are shown in the display.

CONTROLS TEMPERATURE = temperature within the control unit
MWG TEMPERATURE = MWG temperature
MOTOR TEMPERATURE = temperature within the motor
GEAR TEMPERATURE = within the gear housing

Use push buttons ▲▼ Up▼ Down▼ to change between available characteristics.

Figure 60: Example of temperature-time (within the control unit)

- - - 0° line
Recording interrupted e.g. due to power failure

AC display shows temperature evolution during one week. AUMA CDT software reads out the evolution during an entire year.

The following further information is saved with the characteristic (can be requested via push button Details)

- Saving date: Time of last temperature measurement
- Starting date: Time of first temperature measurement
- Scaling: Y-axis (temperature)
- Min. value: Minimum measured value
- Max. value: Maximum measured value

14.4. Histograms

14.4.1. Motor running time-position (histogram)

Conditions

- Actuators of the type range SA 07.2 – SA 16.2/SAR 07.2 – SAR 16.2
Characteristics
The entire travel (from 0 – 100 %) is divided into 20 segments for recording the motor running time. When passing a segment, the counter, shown as bar graph, increments. The histogram is cyclically saved once a minute, in case a change has occurred.

Application
The motor running time position histogram shows the travel range within which the actuator is predominantly operated. This allows to draw conclusions for the sizing of the valve.

Display motor running time-position

M ▶ Asset Management M1231
Histograms M0712
Motor run.time-position M0713

Figure 61: Example of a motor running time position histogram

The following detailed information is saved with the histogram (may be called up via push buttons Details)
- Starting date: Date of first running time measurement
- Saving date: Date of last running time measurement
- Scaling: Y-axis (motor running time)

14.4.2. Motor running time-temperature (histogram)

Conditions
- MWG position transmitter in actuator
- Temperature sensor in the motor (option)

Characteristics
The motor temperature is divided into the following segments: < –20°C to –10°C, > –10°C to 0°C, > 0°C to 10°C, ..., 120°C to 130°C, > 130°C to 140°C, > 140°C.

During each operation, the counter of the segment corresponding to the current motor temperature will be incremented. The result is shown in a bar chart. The histogram is cyclically saved once a minute, in case a change has occurred.

Application
The histogram indicates the ambient conditions (temperatures) at which the actuator motor was predominantly operated.

Display motor running time-temperature

M ▶ Asset Management M1231
Histograms M0712
Motor run.time-temp. M0715

Figure 62: Example of motor running time - motor temperature histogram

The following further information is saved with the histogram (can be requested via push button Details)
- Starting date: Date of first running time measurement
- Saving date: Date of last running time measurement
- Scaling: Y-axis (motor running time)
14.4.3. Acceleration-frequency (histogram)

**Conditions**
MWG position transmitter in actuator

**Characteristics**
The histogram show the percentage distribution of exceeded acceleration. Exceeding of the acceleration limits preset in the factory is recorded in ten different frequency ranges with 20 Hz each (0 – 20 Hz, ..., 180 – 200 Hz).

**Application**
The histogram indicates the frequency range within which the actuator was exposed to vibration for example (e.g. vibration with the pipeline). Impermissibly high or persisting vibration can destroy components of the actuator.

**Display acceleration-frequency**

- **Asset Management** M1231
- **Histograms** M0712
- **Acceleration-frequency** M0716

Figure 63: Example of acceleration-frequency histogram

The following further information is saved with the histogram (can be requested via push button Details)
- **Starting date**: Date of first measurement
- **Saving date**: Date of last measurement
- **Scaling**: Y-axis (acceleration)

14.4.4. Motor running time-torque (histogram)

**Conditions**
MWG position transmitter in actuator

**Characteristics**
The torque scale is divided into the following segments for both directions (OPEN/CLOSE):
- from 0 – 30 %
- from 30 – 110 % (8 segments with a width of 10 % each)
- more than 110 %

During each operation, the counter of the segment corresponding to the currently required torque will be incremented. The result is shown in a bar chart. The histogram is cyclically saved once a minute, in case a change has occurred.

**Application**
The motor running time-torque histogram indicates the actuator load during service life.

**Display motor running time-torque**

- **Asset Management** M1231
- **Histograms** M0712
- **Motor run.time-torque** M0830

Figure 64: Example of motor running time-torque histogram

The following further information is saved with the histogram (can be requested via push button Details)
### 14.5  Maintenance (information and signals)

#### Characteristics

AC actuator controls monitor various parameters set in the factory which have an impact on the wear of the actuator. Once one of these parameters exceeds a determined limit, actuator controls generate a signal:

- **Status indication:** **S0005 Warnings** (AUMA category)
  - Details: **Maintenance required**
- **Status indication:** **S0010 Maintenance required** (NAMUR category)
  - Details: shows the parameter(s) for which the limit was exceeded, causing the **Maintenance required** signal.

Apart from the parameter monitoring preset in the factory (MT lifetime mechanics/O-rings/lubricant/contactors), a fixed maintenance interval can additionally be configured, triggering the same signal when exceeding the configured time.

The current maintenance status of the monitored parameters is represented in a bar chart.

Once maintenance is complete, the parameter initiating maintenance must be reset to zero.

#### Application

Maintenance on demand, i.e. the function can be used to perform maintenance depending on the intensity and load of the actuator.

**Activate maintenance signals**

Required user level: **Specialist (4) or higher.**

- **Device configuration** M0053
  - **Application functions** M0178
  - **Activation** M0212
  - **Maintenance signals** M1136

**Default value:** **Function not active**

**Setting values:**

- **Function not active**<br>  <Maintenance signals> function deactivated.
- **Function active**<br>  <Maintenance signals> function activated.

**Activate <Maintenance interval> function**

Required user level: **Specialist (4) or higher.**

- **Device configuration** M0053
  - **Application functions** M0178
  - **Activation** M0212
  - **Maintenance interval** M1137

**Default value:** **Function not active**

**Setting values:**

- **Function not active**<br>  <Maintenance interval> function deactivated.
- **Function active**<br>  <Maintenance interval> function activated.

**Display maintenance information**

- **Maintenance signals** M1231
  - **Maintenance** M1644
  - **Maintenance informat.** M1037
Figure 65: Example of bar chart

The bar charts indicates the current consumption of the following lifetime accounts:

- Lifetime mechanics
- Lifetime seals (O-rings)
- Lifetime lubricants
- Lifetime contactors
- Maintenance interval (adjustable)

Once a bar reaches the threshold (---), maintenance will be required.

**Reset parameter**

Once maintenance is complete, the parameter initiating the maintenance must be reset.

Starting from Maintenance informat. M1037 indication, you can change via Edit to the reset mode.

Required user level: Specialist (4) or higher.

**Device configuration M0053**

- Application functions M0178
- Activation M0212

Figure 66:

Use push buttons Up ▲ Down ▼ to select the desired parameter. The arrow below the symbols shows the selected parameter. Pressing push button Reset resets the lifetime account of the selected parameter to zero.

**Set maintenance interval**

Parameters for setting a defined maintenance interval. Once the set time has elapsed, a maintenance signal is issued.

Required user level: Specialist (4) or higher.

**Maintenance signals M1231**

- Maintenance M1644
- Maintenance interval M1233

Default value: 10 years

Setting range: 1 month... 10 years

**View/set mechanics setting values**

The lifetime of the mechanics depends on the number of starts of the actuator. If an MWG is installed in the actuator, the number of completed turns including torque present will also be accounted for.
### 14.6. Operating times: display

**Characteristics**
The actuator controls automatically determine the operating time for an operation between two end positions. For both directions (from OPEN to CLOSE and from CLOSE to OPEN), the last determined value is saved within a parameter.

**Application**
Operating time measurement indicated how an actuator installed in plant or a combination of actuator/gearbox/valve behave with regard to inertia without performing an operation and measuring the time manually.

**Display measured operating times**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>M</th>
<th>Asset Management M1231</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Operating time M1232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Operating time CLOSE M1234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Operating time OPEN M1235</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Indications:**
- **Operating time CLOSE** Indicates the measured operating time for the last operation in direction CLOSE
- **Operating time OPEN** Indicates the measured operating time for the last operation in direction OPEN

### 14.7. Device temperatures: display

**Required user level:** Specialist (4) or higher.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>M</th>
<th>Asset Management M1231</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Device status M0592</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Device temperatures M0524</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Indications:**
- **Temp. controls** Indication of current temperature in controls housing
- **Temp. control unit** Indication of current temperature in control unit of the actuator (actuator housing)
15. Corrective action

15.1. Primary fuses

The AUMATIC has to be opened to replace the primary fuses. For detailed information, refer to operation instructions for actuator.

15.2. Fault indications and warning indications

Faults interrupt or prevent the electrical actuator operation. In the event of a fault, the display backlight is red.

Warnings have no influence on the electrical actuator operation. They only serve for information purposes.

Collective signals include further indications which can be displayed via the Details push button.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Indication on display</th>
<th>Description/cause</th>
<th>Remedy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S0001</td>
<td>Instead of the valve position, a status text is displayed.</td>
<td>For a description of the status texts, refer to &lt;Status texts in Menu S0001&gt;.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S0005</td>
<td>Collective signal 02: Indicates the number of active warnings.</td>
<td>For indicated value &gt; 0: Press push button Details. For details, refer to &lt;Warnings and Out of specification&gt; table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S0006</td>
<td>Collective signal 04: Indicates the number of active signals.</td>
<td>For indicated value &gt; 0: Press push button Details. For details, refer to &lt;Not ready REMOTE and Function check&gt; table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S0007</td>
<td>Collective signal 03: Indicates the number of active faults. The actuator cannot be operated.</td>
<td>For indicated value &gt; 0: Press push button Details to display a list of detailed indications. For details, refer to &lt;Faults and Failure&gt; table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S0008</td>
<td>Collective signal 07: Indication according to NAMUR recommendation NE 107. The actuator is operated outside the normal operation conditions.</td>
<td>For indicated value &gt; 0: Press push button Details. For details, refer to &lt;Not ready REMOTE and Function check&gt; table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S0009</td>
<td>Collective signal 08: Indication according to NAMUR recommendation NE 107. The actuator is being worked on; output signals are temporarily invalid.</td>
<td>For indicated value &gt; 0: Press push button Details. For details, refer to &lt;Not ready REMOTE and Function check&gt; table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S0010</td>
<td>Collective signal 09: Indication according to NAMUR recommendation NE 107. Recommendation to perform maintenance.</td>
<td>For indicated value &gt; 0: Press push button Details to display a list of detailed indications.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S0011</td>
<td>Collective signal 10: Indication according to NAMUR recommendation NE 107. Actuator function failure, output signals are invalid.</td>
<td>For indicated value &gt; 0: Press push button Details to display a list of detailed indications. For details, refer to &lt;Faults and Failure&gt; table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 16: Warnings and Out of specification</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indication on display</td>
<td>Description/cause</td>
<td>Remedy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Config. warning</strong></td>
<td>Collective signal 06: Possible cause: Configuration setting is incorrect. The device can still be operated with restrictions.</td>
<td>Press push button ➔ Details to display a list of individual indications. For a description of the individual signals refer to &lt;Individual signals&gt; table/ Config. warning (collective signal 06).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Internal warning</strong></td>
<td>Collective signal 15: Device warnings. The device can still be operated with restrictions.</td>
<td>Press push button ➔ Details to display a list of individual indications. For a description of the individual signals refer to &lt;Individual signals&gt; table/ Internal warning (collective signal 15).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>24 V DC external</strong></td>
<td>The external 24 V DC voltage supply of the controls has exceeded the power supply limits.</td>
<td>Check 24 V DC voltage supply.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **Wrn on time running** | Warning on time max. running time/h exceeded | ● Check modulating behaviour of actuator.  
● Check parameter Perm. running time/h M0366, re-set if required. |
| **Wrn on time starts** | Warning on time max. number of motor starts (starts) exceeded | ● Check modulating behaviour of actuator.  
● Check parameter Permissible starts/h M0357, re-set if required. |
| **Failure behav. active** | The failure behaviour is active since all required setpoints and actual values are incorrect. | Verify signals:  
● Setpoint E1  
● Actual value E2  
● Actual process value E4  
● Check connection to master.  
● Check (clear) status of master. |
| **Wrn input AIN 1** | Warning: Loss of signal analogue input 1 | Check wiring. |
| **Wrn input AIN 2** | Warning: Loss of signal analogue input 2 | Check wiring. |
| **Wrn setpoint position** | Warning: Loss of signal of actuator setpoint position Possible causes: Input signal for setpoint = 0 (signal loss) | Check setpoint signal. |
| **Op. time warning** | The set time (parameter Perm. op. time, manual M0570) has been exceeded. The preset operating time is exceeded for a complete travel from end position OPEN to end position CLOSED. | The warning indications are automatically cleared once a new operation command is executed.  
● Check valve.  
● Check parameter Perm. op. time, manual M0570. |
| **Wrn controls temp.** | Temperature within controls housing too high | Measure/reduce ambient temperature. |
| **Wrn motor temp.** | Temperature within motor winding too high | Check actuator sizing, correct accordingly. |
| **Wrn gearbox temp.** | Temperature within actuator gear housing too high | Check actuator sizing, correct accordingly. |
| **RTC not set** | Real time clock has not yet been set. | Set time. |
| **RTC button cell** | Voltage of the RTC button cell is too low. | Replace button cell. |
| **PVST fault** | Partial Valve Stroke Test (PVST) could not be successfully completed. | Check actuator (PVST settings). |
| **PVST abort** | Partial Valve Stroke Test (PVST) was aborted or could not be started. | Perform RESET or restart PVST. |
| **Wrn no reaction** | No actuator reaction to operation commands within the set reaction time. | ● Check movement at actuator.  
● Check parameter Reaction time M0634. |
| **Wrn FOC** | Optical receiving signal (channel 1) incorrect (no or insufficient Rx receive level) or RS-485 format error (incorrect bit(s)) | Check/repair FO cables. |
| **Wrn FO cable budget** | Warning: FO cable system reserve reached (critical or permissible Rx receive level) | Check/repair FO cables. |
### Table 17: Faults and Failure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Indication on display</th>
<th>Description/cause</th>
<th>Remedy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Wrn FO connection</td>
<td>Warning FO cable connection is not available.</td>
<td>Fit FO cable connection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Torque wrn OPEN</td>
<td>Limit value for torque warning in direction OPEN exceeded.</td>
<td>Check parameter <strong>Wrn torque OPEN M0768</strong>, re-set if required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Torque wrn CLOSE</td>
<td>Limit value for torque warning in direction CLOSE exceeded.</td>
<td>Check parameter <strong>Wrn torque CLOSE M0769</strong>, re-set if required.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Indication on display: Configuration error
- Collective signal 11: Configuration error has occurred.
- Press push button [Details] to display a list of individual indications.
- For a description of the individual signals refer to <Individual signals> table/ **Configuration error** (collective signal 11).

#### Indication on display: Config. error REMOTE
- Collective signal 22: Configuration error has occurred.
- Press push button [Details] to display a list of individual indications.
- For a description of the individual signals refer to <Individual signals> table/ **Config. error REMOTE** (collective signal 22).

#### Indication on display: Internal error
- Collective signal 14: Internal error has occurred.
- AUMA service
- Press push button [Details] to display a list of individual indications.
- For a description of the individual signals refer to <Individual signals> table/ **Internal error** (collective signal 14).

#### Indication on display: Torque fault CLOSE
- Torque fault in direction CLOSE
- Perform one of the following measures:
  - Issue operation command in direction OPEN.
  - Set selector switch to position **Local control** (LOCAL) and reset fault indication via push button **RESET**.
  - Execute reset command via fieldbus.

#### Indication on display: Torque fault OPEN
- Torque fault in direction OPEN
- Perform one of the following measures:
  - Issue operation command in direction CLOSE.
  - Set selector switch to position **Local control** (LOCAL) and reset fault indication via push button **RESET**.
  - Execute reset command via fieldbus.

#### Indication on display: Phase fault
- When connecting to a 3-ph AC system and with internal 24 V DC supply of the electronics: Phase 2 is missing.
- When connecting to a 3-ph or 1-ph AC system and with external 24 V DC supply of the electronics: One of the phases L1, L2 or L3 is missing.
- Test/connect phases.

#### Indication on display: Incorrect phase seq
- The phase conductors L1, L2 and L3 are connected in the wrong sequence.
- Only applicable if connected to a 3-ph AC system.
- Correct the sequence of the phase conductors L1, L2 and L3 by exchanging two phases.
## Remedy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Indication on display</th>
<th>Description/causes</th>
<th>Remedy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Mains quality**     | Due to insufficient mains quality, the controls cannot detect the phase sequence (sequence of phase conductors L1, L2 and L3) within the pre-set time frame provided for monitoring. | - Check mains voltage.  
- Check parameter **Tripping time M0172**. Extend time frame if required. |
| **Thermal fault**     | Motor protection tripped                                                           | - Cool down, wait.  
- If the fault indication display persists after cooling down:  
  - Set selector switch to position **Local control** (LOCAL) and reset fault indication via push button **RESET**.  
  - Execute reset command via fieldbus.  
- Check fuses. |
| **Fault no reaction** | No actuator reaction to operation commands within the set reaction time.            | Check movement at actuator.                                             |

**Table 18: Not ready REMOTE and Function check (collective signal 04)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Indication on display</th>
<th>Description/causes</th>
<th>Remedy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Wrong oper. cmd**   | Collective signal 13: Possible causes:  
  - Several operation commands (e.g. OPEN and CLOSE simultaneously, or OPEN and SETPOINT operation simultaneously)  
  - A setpoint is present and the positioner is not active  
  - For fieldbus: Setpoint exceeds 100.0 % | - Check operation commands (reset/clear all operation commands and send one operation command only).  
- Set parameter **Positioner to Function active**.  
- Check setpoint.  
Press push button **Details** to display a list of individual indications. For details, refer to <Individual indications> table. |
| **Sel. sw. not REMOTE** | Selector switch is not in position REMOTE.                                         | Set selector switch to position REMOTE.                                 |
| **Service active**    | Operation via service interface (Bluetooth) and service software AUMA CDT.         | Exit service software.                                                  |
| **Disabled**          | Actuator is in operation mode Disabled.                                            | Check setting and status of function <Local controls enable>.          |
| **EMCY stop active**  | The EMERGENCY stop switch has been operated. The motor control power supply (contactors or thyristors) is disconnected. | - Enable EMERGENCY stop switch.  
- Reset EMERGENCY stop state by means of Reset command. |
| **EMCY behav. active**| Operation mode EMERGENCY is active (EMERGENCY signal was sent).  
  0 V are applied at the EMERGENCY input. | - Detect cause for EMERGENCY signal.  
- Verify failure source.  
- Apply +24 V DC at EMERGENCY input. |
| **I/O interface**     | The actuator is controlled via the I/O interface (parallel).                      | Check I/O interface.                                                   |
| **Handwheel active**  | Manual operation is activated.                                                     | Start motor operation.                                                 |
| **FailState fieldbus** | Fieldbus connection available, however no process data transmission by the master. | Verify master configuration                                             |
| **Local STOP**        | A local STOP is active. Push button STOP of local controls is operated.          | Release push button STOP.                                              |
| **Interlock**         | An interlock is active.                                                            | Check interlock signal.                                                |
| **Interlock by-pass** | By-pass function is interlocked.                                                   | Check states of main and by-pass valve.                                |
| **PVST active**       | Partial Valve Stroke Test (PVST) is active.                                       | Wait until PVST function is complete.                                  |
Table 19: Individual indications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Indication on display</th>
<th>Description/cause</th>
<th>Remedy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Config. warning</strong></td>
<td><strong>(Collective signal 06)</strong></td>
<td><strong>Config. warning</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wrn Setpoint Source</td>
<td>No setpoint source configured although an operation to a setpoint position is to be performed.</td>
<td>Configure analogue inputs AIN 1 or AIN 2, refer to &lt;Input for setpoint position&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wrn Dead bands</td>
<td>The inner dead band is larger than the outer dead band (the outer dead band is adapted to the inner dead band).</td>
<td>Check positioner setting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wrn Fieldbus config.</td>
<td>The configuration of the fieldbus interface is invalid</td>
<td>Check fieldbus interface configuration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Torque config. CLOSE</td>
<td>The set tripping torque for direction CLOSE is invalid</td>
<td>Verify torque switching setting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Torque config. OPEN</td>
<td>The set tripping torque for direction OPEN is outside the permissible setting range.</td>
<td>Verify torque switching setting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIN 1 configuration –</td>
<td>Signal assignment for the indicated digital input (DIN 1 – DIN 10) is incorrect.</td>
<td>Reconfigure digital input.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIN 10 configuration</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Configuration EMCY</td>
<td>Configuration of EMERGENCY behaviour is incorrect</td>
<td>Check configuration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Config. operat. profile</td>
<td>Configuration of operation profile is incorrect</td>
<td>Check configuration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FO config.</td>
<td>FO configuration is incorrect</td>
<td>Check configuration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heat.monit.config.</td>
<td>Configuration of the heater monitoring is incorrect</td>
<td>Check configuration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fail.beh. config.</td>
<td>Configuration of the failure behaviour is incorrect</td>
<td>Check configuration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Config. PID controller</td>
<td>Configuration of PID controller is incorrect</td>
<td>Check configuration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Configuration error</strong></td>
<td><strong>(Collective signal 11)</strong></td>
<td><strong>Configuration error</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IEMCM</td>
<td>Available version of the of 'MCM' (Motor Control and Monitoring / A52) electronics sub-assembly does not correspond to the target configuration.</td>
<td>Check hardware equipment/article number MCM.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE PSO</td>
<td>Available version of the PSO (Power Supply Options / A52.1) electronics sub-assembly does not correspond to the target configuration</td>
<td>Check hardware equipment/article number PSO.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE config. pos. transm:</td>
<td>Internal error of position transmitter configuration (for actual position recording)</td>
<td>Check hardware equipment/article number position transmitter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE parameter config.</td>
<td>Available configuration does not correspond to the target configuration.</td>
<td>Check position transmitter parameters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Hydraulics fault</strong></td>
<td><strong>(Collective signal 12)</strong></td>
<td><strong>Hydraulics fault</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oil level</td>
<td>Oil level too low</td>
<td>Check oil level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oil leakage</td>
<td>Oil leakage occurred</td>
<td>Check hydraulic system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Motor running time</td>
<td>Permissible running time of the electric motor for hydraulic pump exceeded.</td>
<td>Check hydraulic system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pressure rise fault</td>
<td>Pressure rise fault</td>
<td>Check hydraulic system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phase fault</td>
<td>• When connecting to a 3-ph AC system and with internal 24 V DC supply of the electronics: Phase 2 is missing.</td>
<td>Test/connect phases.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• When connecting to a 3-ph or 1-ph AC system and with external 24 V DC supply of the electronics: One of the phases L1, L2 or L3 is missing.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Incorrect phase seq</td>
<td>The phase conductors L1, L2 and L3 are connected in the wrong sequence. Only applicable if connected to a 3-ph AC system.</td>
<td>Correct the sequence of the phase conductors L1, L2 and L3 by exchanging two phases.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Indication on display

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description/cause</th>
<th>Remedy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Motor protection tripped                              | - Cool down, wait.  
- If the fault indication display persists after cooling down:  
  - Set selector switch to position **Local control** (LOCAL) and reset fault indication via push button **RESET**.  
  - Execute reset command via fieldbus.  
- Check fuses. |
| An incorrect operation command is available at I/O interface REMOTE I | Correct operation command, i.e. delete and set anew. |
| An incorrect operation command is available at I/O interface REMOTE II | Correct operation command. |
| Operation commands to setpoint positions are not available (function disabled) | Verify availability of function ([Activation M0212](#)) |
| Motor protection monitoring is defective               | Check motor protection monitoring. |
| Internal error selector switch defective                | Replace selector switch. |
| Internal error of phase monitoring                     | Check power supply.  
- Check power supply (level and wiring).  
- Check power supply unit. |
| Internal error output defective (switchgear control)   | Check switchgear control. |
| Internal error position transmitter (for actual position recording) | Check actuator. |
| Internal error of ‘Logic’ electronics sub-assembly (A2) | Check logic. |
| Internal error of ‘Fieldbus’ electronics sub-assembly (A1.8) | Check fieldbus interface. |
| Internal error of ‘MWG’ (Magnetic Limit and Torque Transmitter / B6) electronics sub-assembly | Check MWG. |
| Internal error of ‘LC’ (Local Controls / A9) electronics sub-assembly | Check local controls. |
| Calibration of Hall sensor 1 – 5 of the MWG is incorrect | Check MWG. |
| Calibration of MWG is incorrect                        | Check MWG. |
| Internal error, conflict of versions                   | Check device configuration. |
| Internal error EEPROM                                   | Check device configuration. |
| Internal error parameter (error during parameter initialisation) | Check device configuration. |
| Internal error file access                             | Check device configuration. |
| Error when accessing replacement parameters            | Check device configuration. |
| Internal error upon process data registration          | Check device configuration. |
| Internal error upon function block startup             | Check device configuration. |
| Internal error upon electronics sub-assembly startup   | Check device configuration. |

### Wrong oper. cmd (Collective signal 13)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command REMOTE I</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Remedy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>An incorrect operation command is available at I/O interface REMOTE I</td>
<td>Correct operation command, i.e. delete and set anew.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Command REMOTE II</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Remedy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An incorrect operation command is available at I/O interface REMOTE II</td>
<td>Correct operation command.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setpoint pos. disabled</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Remedy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operation commands to setpoint positions are not available (function disabled)</td>
<td>Verify availability of function (<a href="#">Activation M0212</a>)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Internal error (Collective signal 14)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Remedy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| IE mot. prot. monitor | Motor protection monitoring is defective  
Check motor protection monitoring. |
| IE selector switch | Internal error selector switch defective  
Replace selector switch. |
| IE phase monitoring | Internal error of phase monitoring  
Check power supply.  
- Check power supply (level and wiring).  
- Check power supply unit. |
| IE 24 V AC | Internal error:  
The internal 24 V AC voltage supply of the controls has exceeded the power supply limits.  
The 24 V AC voltage supply is used to control the reversing contactors, to assess the thermostats, to supply the internal actuator heater and, as an option, to generate the 115 V AC supply for the customer.  
Check power supply. |
| IE output defective | Internal error output defective (switchgear control)  
Check switchgear control. |
| IE position transmitter | Internal error position transmitter (for actual position recording)  
Check actuator. |
| IE logic | Internal error of ‘Logic’ electronics sub-assembly (A2)  
Check logic. |
| IE fieldbus | Internal error of ‘Fieldbus’ electronics sub-assembly (A1.8)  
Check fieldbus interface. |
| IE MWG | Internal error of ‘MWG’ (Magnetic Limit and Torque Transmitter / B6) electronics sub-assembly  
Check MWG. |
| IE LC | Internal error of ‘LC’ (Local Controls / A9) electronics sub-assembly  
Check local controls. |
| IE Hall 1 calibration – IE Hall 5 calibration | Internal error:  
Calibration of Hall sensor 1 – 5 of the MWG is incorrect.  
Check MWG. |
| IE MWG calibration | Calibration of MWG is incorrect  
Check MWG. |
| IE version | Internal error, conflict of versions  
Check device configuration. |
| IE EEPROM | Internal error EEPROM  
Check device configuration. |
| IE parameter | Internal error parameter (error during parameter initialisation)  
Check device configuration. |
| IE file access | Internal error file access  
Check device configuration. |
| IE backup | Error when accessing replacement parameters  
Check device configuration. |
| IE registration | Internal error upon process data registration  
Check device configuration. |
| IE startup FB | Internal error upon function block startup  
Check device configuration. |
| IE startup sub-assy | Internal error upon electronics sub-assembly startup  
Check device configuration. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Indication on display</th>
<th>Description/cause</th>
<th>Remedy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IE LC exception</td>
<td>Error in the execution of LC firmware</td>
<td>Check device configuration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE logic exception</td>
<td>Error in the execution of logic firmware</td>
<td>Check device configuration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE MWG exception</td>
<td>Error in the execution of MWG firmware</td>
<td>Check device configuration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE bus exception</td>
<td>Error in the execution of fieldbus interface firmware</td>
<td>Check device configuration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE MWG end positions</td>
<td>Error when recording the end positions using the MWG</td>
<td>Check device configuration.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Internal warning** (Collective signal 15)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Remedy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Wm heater</td>
<td>Internal warning is active (control unit)</td>
<td>Check heater.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 V DC customer</td>
<td>The 24 V DC customer auxiliary supply to control the digital inputs has failed.</td>
<td>Check 24 V DC inputs (DIN).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 V DC internal</td>
<td>The internal 24 V DC power supply of the controls used to provide the electronics components (sub-assemblies within the AC 01.2 controls and in the actuator) has exceeded the power supply limits.</td>
<td>Check internal 24 V DC voltage supply.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wm Backup in use</td>
<td>Internal warning: Replacement parameters are used as no valid parameters are available (Remedy: Reboot controls/actuator)</td>
<td>Reboot AUMATIC.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wm ref.actual position</td>
<td>Actuator position feedback has not yet been referenced to the end positions.</td>
<td>Operate actuator fully in end positions OPEN and CLOSED.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wm range act.pos.</td>
<td>The current signal range of the position feedback is outside the permissible range.</td>
<td>Verify primary reduction gearing settings within the actuator.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wm sign.loss act.pos.</td>
<td>Loss of signal of the actuator position feedback signal</td>
<td>Check position feedback.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wm event mark</td>
<td>Wm event mark (internal system warning)</td>
<td>Check system configuration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wm Tm mark</td>
<td>Wm Tm mark (internal system warning)</td>
<td>Check system configuration.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Hydraulics warning** (Collective signal 17)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Remedy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Operat. pressure min</td>
<td>Pressure of hydraulic accumulator lower than the minimum value of the set accumulator pressure.</td>
<td>Check hydraulic system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pump starts</td>
<td>Permissible number of starts of the hydraulic pump has been exceeded.</td>
<td>Check hydraulic system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oper. press. config.</td>
<td>Configuration of the accumulator pressure is incorrect.</td>
<td>Check hydraulic system.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Config. error REMOTE** (Collective signal 22)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Remedy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IE I/O interface</td>
<td>Available version of 'I/O interface' (A1.0) electronics sub-assembly does not correspond to the target configuration.</td>
<td>Check parameter I/O interface M0139. The setting must correspond to the wiring diagram. Check wiring. Check I/O interface.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE remote interface</td>
<td>Configuration for function of Remote interface is incorrect.</td>
<td>Check configuration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE remote Prm Config</td>
<td>Configuration of Remote interface function is faulty.</td>
<td>Check configuration.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 20: Status texts in menu S0001

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Indication on display</th>
<th>Description/cause</th>
<th>Remedy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sensor failure</td>
<td>Hardware is either defective or not available:</td>
<td>Check or replace hardware.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● for potentiometer, RWG, EWG = signal loss</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● for MWG = calibration active or Hall sensor defective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not referenced</td>
<td>For potentiometer, RWG, EWG: end positions not set</td>
<td>Set end positions and perform reference operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calibration</td>
<td>Calibration active</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Out of range</td>
<td>Outside the value range</td>
<td>Set valid stroke.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● for potentiometer = insufficient stroke between the set end positions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● for RWG, EWG = end position OPEN = end position CLOSED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● for MWG = excessive stroke between the set end positions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Invalid command</td>
<td>Invalid command</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replacement value</td>
<td>Substitute value</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCB failure</td>
<td>Sub-assembly failure</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
16. Appendix

16.1. Selection overview for output contacts and indication lights (digital outputs DOUT)

Depending on the version, the AC is equipped with up to 6 output contacts (digital outputs).

Table 21:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Signal</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Not assigned</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>End position CLOSED</td>
<td>End position CLOSED reached&lt;br&gt;Indication depends on the type of seating and means either&lt;br&gt;• limit seating, end position CLOSED reached, or&lt;br&gt;• torque seating, end position CLOSED reached</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>End position OPEN</td>
<td>End position OPEN reached&lt;br&gt;Indication depends on the type of seating and means either&lt;br&gt;• limit seating, end position OPEN reached, or&lt;br&gt;• torque seating, end position OPEN reached</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>End p. CLOSED, blink</td>
<td>End position CLOSED reached or intermediate position reached&lt;br&gt;(The intermediate position is only indicated if parameter Signal intern. pos. M0167 = OPEN/CLOSED = On.)&lt;br&gt;Signal blinking: Actuator runs in direction CLOSE.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>End p. OPEN, blink</td>
<td>End position OPEN reached or intermediate position reached.&lt;br&gt;(The intermediate position is only indicated if parameter Signal intern. pos. M0167 = OPEN/CLOSED = On.)&lt;br&gt; Signal blinking: Actuator runs in direction OPEN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setpoint pos. reached</td>
<td>The position setpoint is within max. error variable (outer dead band). Is only signalled if Profibus DP master has set the Fieldbus SETPOINT bit (process representation output).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Running CLOSE</td>
<td>Actuator runs in direction CLOSE.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Running OPEN</td>
<td>Actuator runs in direction OPEN.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selector sw. LOCAL</td>
<td>Selector switch is in position LOCAL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selector sw. REMOTE</td>
<td>Selector switch is in position REMOTE.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selector sw. OFF</td>
<td>Selector switch is in position OFF.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limit switch CLOSED</td>
<td>Limit switch operated in direction CLOSE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limit switch OPEN</td>
<td>Limit switch operated in direction OPEN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Torque sw. CLOSED</td>
<td>Torque in direction CLOSE exceeded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Torque sw. OPEN</td>
<td>Torque in direction OPEN exceeded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Failure</td>
<td>Collective signal 10: Indication according to NAMUR recommendation NE 107&lt;br&gt;Actuator function failure, output signals are invalid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function check</td>
<td>Collective signal 08: Indication according to NAMUR recommendation NE 107&lt;br&gt;The actuator is being worked on; output signals are temporarily invalid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Out of specification</td>
<td>Collective signal 07: Indication according to NAMUR recommendation NE 107&lt;br&gt;Difference between setpoint and actual value is too important (exceeding the normal operation conditions).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maintenance required</td>
<td>Collective signal 09: Indication according to NAMUR recommendation NE 107&lt;br&gt;Recommendation to perform maintenance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fault</td>
<td>Collective signal 03: Contains the result of a disjunction (OR operation) of all faults.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warning</td>
<td>Collective signal 02: Contains the result of an OR disjunction of all warnings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not ready REMOTE</td>
<td>Collective signal 04: Contains the result of a disjunction (OR-operation) of the signals, forming the &quot;Not ready REMOTE&quot; group.&lt;br&gt;The actuator cannot be operated from REMOTE.&lt;br&gt;The actuator can only be operated via the local controls.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Op. pause active</td>
<td>Actuator is in pause time of stepping mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Signal</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Start stepping mode</strong></td>
<td>The actuator is within the set stepping range.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Actuator running</strong></td>
<td>Actuator is running (output drive is moving) Hard wired collective signal consisting of:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● Running LOCAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● Running REMOTE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● Handwheel operation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Running LOCAL</strong></td>
<td>Output drive rotates due to operation command from LOCAL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Running REMOTE</strong></td>
<td>Output drive rotates due to operation command from REMOTE.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Handwheel operation</strong></td>
<td>Output drive rotates without electric operation command.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>In intermed. position</strong></td>
<td>The actuator is in an intermediate position e.g. neither in end position OPEN nor in end position CLOSED.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Intermed. pos. 1</strong></td>
<td>Intermediate position 1 reached</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Intermed. pos. 2</strong></td>
<td>Intermediate position 2 reached</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Intermed. pos. 3</strong></td>
<td>Intermediate position 3 reached</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Intermed. pos. 4</strong></td>
<td>Intermediate position 4 reached</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Intermed. pos. 5</strong></td>
<td>Intermediate position 5 reached</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Intermed. pos. 6</strong></td>
<td>Intermediate position 6 reached</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Intermed. pos. 7</strong></td>
<td>Intermediate position 7 reached</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Intermed. pos. 8</strong></td>
<td>Intermediate position 8 reached</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Input DIN 1</strong></td>
<td>A high signal (+24 V DC) is present at digital input 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Input DIN 2</strong></td>
<td>A high signal (+24 V DC) is present at digital input 2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Input DIN 3</strong></td>
<td>A high signal (+24 V DC) is present at digital input 3.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Input DIN 4</strong></td>
<td>A high signal (+24 V DC) is present at digital input 4.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Input DIN 5</strong></td>
<td>A high signal (+24 V DC) is present at digital input 5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Input DIN 6</strong></td>
<td>A high signal (+24 V DC) is present at digital input 6.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>EMCY stop active</strong></td>
<td>Operation mode EMERGENCY stop is active (EMERGENCY stop button has been pressed).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Torque fault CLOSE</strong></td>
<td>Torque fault in direction CLOSE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Torque fault OPEN</strong></td>
<td>Torque fault in direction OPEN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Torque fault</strong></td>
<td>Torque fault in directions CLOSE or OPEN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Thermal fault</strong></td>
<td>Motor protection tripped</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Phase fault</strong></td>
<td>One phase missing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fieldbus DOUT 1</strong></td>
<td>High signal at fieldbus, digital output 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fieldbus DOUT 2</strong></td>
<td>High signal at fieldbus, digital output 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fieldbus DOUT 3</strong></td>
<td>High signal at fieldbus, digital output 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fieldbus DOUT 4</strong></td>
<td>High signal at fieldbus, digital output 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fieldbus DOUT 5</strong></td>
<td>High signal at fieldbus, digital output 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fieldbus DOUT 6</strong></td>
<td>High signal at fieldbus, digital output 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fieldbus DOUT 7</strong></td>
<td>High signal at fieldbus, digital output 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fieldbus DOUT 8</strong></td>
<td>High signal at fieldbus, digital output 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fieldbus DOUT 9</strong></td>
<td>High signal at fieldbus, digital output 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fieldbus DOUT 10</strong></td>
<td>High signal at fieldbus, digital output 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fieldbus DOUT 11</strong></td>
<td>High signal at fieldbus, digital output 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fieldbus DOUT 12</strong></td>
<td>High signal at fieldbus, digital output 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FailState fieldbus</strong></td>
<td>No valid communication via fieldbus (despite available connection).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Handwheel active</strong></td>
<td>Manual operation is active (handwheel is engaged); optional signal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PVST active</strong></td>
<td>Partial Valve Stroke Test (PVST) is active.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PVST error</strong></td>
<td>Partial Valve Stroke Test (PVST) could not be successfully completed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PVST abort</strong></td>
<td>Partial Valve Stroke Test (PVST) was aborted or could not be started. Remedy: Perform RESET or restart PVST.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
This signal can be configured (parameter Failure(Cfg) M0879) and comprises a combination of the following signals which can also be configured:

- Fault(Cfg) M0880
- Warnings(Cfg) M0881
- Not ready REMOTE (Cfg) M0882

**Interlock REMOTE**
Function Interlock is active for operation mode REMOTE.

**Interlock LOCAL**
Function Interlock is active for operation mode Local.

**Interlock OPEN**
Interlock OPEN is active (enable signal for operation commands in direction OPEN available).

**Interlock CLOSED**
Interlock CLOSED is active (enable signal for operation commands in direction CLOSE available).

**Interlock**
The operation mode Interlock is active.

**By-pass Sync Out**
By-pass function enable for operation commands of main or by-pass valves is active.

**Interlock By-pass**
Operation command executed without enable signal By-pass Sync Out.

**Safe ESD**
Safe ESD function (Emergency Shut Down) is active.

**Safe STOP**
Safe STOP function is active.

**Sil fault**
A SIL fault has occurred (collective signal).

**Sil function active**
A SIL function is active. Collective signal of both states, Safe ESD or Safe STOP.

**System ok**
The actuator is switched on and no fault is present

**Wm torque OPEN**

**Wm torque CLOSE**

**LPV Sync Out**
LPV (Lift Plug Valve) synchronisation signal. Master or slave actuator are in an end position.

**LPV run OPEN (SA)**
Operation command in direction OPEN from the master actuator to the slave actuator (SA).

**LPV run CLOSE (SA)**
Operation command in direction CLOSE from the master actuator to the slave actuator (SA).

**PVST required**
(PVST) Partial Valve Stroke Test should be executed

**FQM ready**
FQM (fail safe) ready

**FQM active**
The fail safe function of the FQM (Fail safe) is active.

**FQM end position OPEN**
FQM has reached end position OPEN at the output drive side.

**FQM end position CLOSED**
FQM has reached end position CLOSED at the output drive side.

### 16.2. Selection overview of binary signals for digital inputs (DIN)

---

**Option**

---

**Conditions:**
<Additional inputs> or additional <Parallel interface>

Depending on the version, the AC is equipped with up to 10 digital inputs.

The inputs are designed for binary signals (standard input level: +24 V DC) and can be used, for example, to receive operation commands OPEN, STOP, CLOSE, to control intermediate positions or for the EMERGENCY signal.

**Configuration of digital inputs**

Required user level: Specialist (4).

**Device configuration**
M0053

**I/O interface**
M0139

**Digital inputs**
M0116

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Signal</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Not used</td>
<td>Input not assigned</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MODE</td>
<td>Change-over between OPEN - CLOSE control and setpoint control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPEN</td>
<td>Operation command OPEN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLOSE</td>
<td>Operation command CLOSE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STOP</td>
<td>Operation command STOP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RESET</td>
<td>Reset fault signal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I/O interface</td>
<td>Change-over between fieldbus interface and parallel interface</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 22:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Signal</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OPEN/CLOSE</td>
<td>Operation command OPEN/CLOSE for two-wire control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMERGENCY</td>
<td>Operation mode for EMERGENCY behaviour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intermediate pos. 1</td>
<td>Operation command: Run to intermediate position 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intermediate pos. 2</td>
<td>Operation command: Run to intermediate position 2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intermediate pos. 3</td>
<td>Operation command: Run to intermediate position 3.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intermediate pos. 4</td>
<td>Operation command: Run to intermediate position 4.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intermediate pos. 5</td>
<td>Operation command: Run to intermediate position 5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intermediate pos. 6</td>
<td>Operation command: Run to intermediate position 6.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intermediate pos. 7</td>
<td>Operation command: Run to intermediate position 7.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intermediate pos. 8</td>
<td>Operation command: Run to intermediate position 8.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intermediate pos. 9</td>
<td>Operation command: Run to intermediate position 9.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intermediate pos. 10</td>
<td>Operation command: Run to intermediate position 10.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intermediate pos. 11</td>
<td>Operation command: Run to intermediate position 11.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intermediate pos. 12</td>
<td>Operation command: Run to intermediate position 12.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CW position 1</td>
<td>Clockwise approach of position 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCW position 1</td>
<td>Counterclockwise approach of position 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CW position 2</td>
<td>Clockwise approach of position 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCW position 2</td>
<td>Counterclockwise approach of position 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CW position 3</td>
<td>Clockwise approach of position 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCW position 3</td>
<td>Counterclockwise approach of position 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CW position 4</td>
<td>Clockwise approach of position 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCW position 4</td>
<td>Counterclockwise approach of position 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CW</td>
<td>Clockwise actuator operation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCW</td>
<td>Counterclockwise actuator operation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Input DIN 1</td>
<td>Signal for controlling output contact</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Input DIN 2</td>
<td>Signal for controlling output contact</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Input DIN 3</td>
<td>Signal for controlling output contact</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Input DIN 4</td>
<td>Signal for controlling output contact</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable LOCAL</td>
<td>Enables the selector switch function (LOCAL/OFF) on the local controls</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable OPEN</td>
<td>Interlock: Enables operation command in direction OPEN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable CLOSE</td>
<td>Interlock: Enables operation command in direction CLOSE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internal PID setpoint 2</td>
<td>Internal PID setpoint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remote II activation</td>
<td>Activation of operation mode Remote II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remote II OPEN</td>
<td>Operation command OPEN in operation mode Remote II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remote II CLOSE</td>
<td>Operation command CLOSE in operation mode Remote II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remote II STOP</td>
<td>Operation command STOP in operation mode Remote II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Execute PVST</td>
<td>PVST is executed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>By-pass Sync In</td>
<td>Enable signal for &lt;By-pass function&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPV Sync In</td>
<td>Enable signal for LPV function (synchronisation)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPV end position CLOSED (SA)</td>
<td>LPV slave actuator has reached end position CLOSED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPV sel. sw. REM (SA)</td>
<td>Selector switch of LPV slave actuator is in position REMOTE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPV system ok (SA)</td>
<td>LPV slave actuator is ready for operation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID setpoint I/O</td>
<td>Change-over of process controller setpoint source between fieldbus interface and I/O interface</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PID actual value I/O</td>
<td>Change-over of process controller actual value source between fieldbus interface and I/O interface</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Actuator controls
AC 01.2/ACExC 01.2 Profibus
Index

A
Acceleration (histogram) 131
Acceleration-frequency (histogram) 131
Activate/deactivate heater 81
Activate functions 111
Actual configuration 115
Actual value - indication on display 21
Actual value source - process controller 61
Actuator controls heater system 81
Actuator controls terminal plan 10
Actuator operation at the local controls 13
Actuator operation from remote 14
Actuator terminal plan 10
Actuator type (MPV) 74
Adaptive behaviour 50
Additional bus inputs 64
Ambient temperature 10
Analogue output 1 29
Analogue output 1 adjustment 30
Analogue output 1 signal range 30
Analogue output 2 31
Analogue output 2 adjustment 31
Analogue output 2 signal range 31
Analogue outputs 29
Analogue signals 29
Appendix 143
Application functions 46
Auto change-over I/O 66
Automatic deblocking 79

B
Backlash compensation (MPV) 78
Basic settings 37
Binary input signals 145
Bluetooth 115
Bluetooth diagnostic 117
Bus address 63
Bus failure 66, 66, 93, 93
By-pass function 67

C
CDT 115, 115
Change-over between OPEN - CLOSE control and setpoint control 53
Change-over to passive channel 65
Characteristics 126, 126, 128, 129
Closing fully/opening fully 52
Combination of fieldbus-parallel interface 65
Commissioning 8
Commissioning (indications on display) 19
Compatibility 64
Configurable signals 28
Connection type 64
Contrast 45
Control 10, 11, 33
Controller behaviour (process controller) 57
Control voltage 11
Correction of inertia (MPV) 78
Correction of the direction of rotation 109
Corrective action 135
Cycles 103

D
Data export 114
Data import 114
Data Matrix code 11
Date 42
Date format 42
Deactivate heater monitoring within actuator controls 108
Dead band 51, 52
Dead band (MPV) 77
Dead time 52
Delay time 85
Delay time <EMERGENCY operation> 90
Device temperatures 134
Device type 10
Diagnostic Interface 118
Diagnostics 117
Digital inputs 145, 145
Digital inputs (diagnostics) 118
Digital outputs 27
Digital outputs (diagnostics) 118
Direct display via ID 15
Direction of rotation 109, 113
Direction of rotation: 113
Directives 8
Display (indications) 19
Display formats 42
Display operating time 134
Down time 109
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Index</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>E</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronic device ID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronics monitoring power supply</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMERGENCY behaviour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMERGENCY operation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMERGENCY stop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable functions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable operation commands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enabling local controls</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enclosure protection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>End position seating</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>End position tolerance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enforce REMOTE control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Error - indication on display</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Error variable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Event report</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>F</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Factory setting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fail safe (diagnostic)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Failure behaviour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Failure functions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Failure - indication on display</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Failure operation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Failure position</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Failure source (EMERGENCY operation)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Failure source (failure operation)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Failure source (Interlock)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fault - indication on display</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fault signal - configurable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fieldbus address</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fieldbus auto enable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Firmware update</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Firmware version</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOC (diagnostic)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FO cable baud rate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FO cable monitoring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FO cable topology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FO connection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOM (diagnostics)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frequency (histogram)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function check - indication on display</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Functions: activate/enable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>G</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gear reduction ratio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSD file</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

150
| M | Main menu | 15 |
|   | Mains voltage | 10 |
|   | Maintenance | 8 |
|   | Maintenance required - indication on display | 24 |
|   | Maintenance signals | 132 |
|   | Menu navigation | 14 |
|   | MODE | 54 |
|   | Monitoring functions | 101 |
|   | Motion detector | 106 |
|   | Motor heater | 82 |
|   | Motor protection, by-pass | 89 |
|   | Motor protection behaviour | 102 |
|   | Motor protection monitoring | 102, 102 |
|   | Motor running time position histogram | 129 |
|   | Motor running time-temperature (histogram) | 130 |
|   | Motor running time-torque (histogram) | 131 |
|   | Motor starts | 103 |
|   | Multiport valve function | 73 |
|   | Multiport valve positions – indication on display | 22 |
|   | MWG (diagnostic) | 120 |
| N | Name plate | 10 |
|   | Non-Intrusive | 12 |
|   | Not ready REMOTE - indication on display | 23 |
|   | Number format | 43, 43 |
|   | Number of ports (positions) | 74 |
| O | Off time | 49, 62 |
|   | On time | 62, 103 |
|   | On time monitoring (diagnostics) | 120 |
|   | OPEN - CLOSE control (Remote OPEN - CLOSE) | 53 |
|   | Operating data | 124 |
|   | Operation | 8, 13, 32 |
|   | Operation commands - indications on display | 21 |
|   | Operation profile | 48 |
|   | Operation profile: by-pass | 89 |
|   | Operation time monitoring | 104 |
|   | Order number | 10, 10 |
|   | Out of specification - indication on display | 24 |
|   | Output contacts | 27 |
|   | Output signals | 27 |
|   | Overload protection | 101 |
|   | Overrun | 51 |
| P | Partial Valve Stroke Test | 96 |
|   | Password | 16 |
|   | Password change | 17 |
|   | Password entry | 16 |
|   | Permissible operation time | 105 |
|   | Permissible starts/h | 104 |
|   | Phase failure monitoring | 109 |
|   | Phase sequence detection | 109 |
|   | Plant Asset Management | 124 |
|   | Positioner | 50 |
|   | Positioner (diagnostic) | 120 |
|   | Positioner - indication on display | 22 |
|   | Positions (pivot points) | 46 |
|   | Position setpoint - input | 54 |
|   | Positions – indication on display | 22 |
|   | Position-time characteristic | 128 |
|   | Position transmitter (diagnostic) | 119 |
|   | Position unit | 43 |
|   | Potentiometer (diagnostic) | 119 |
|   | Power class | 10 |
|   | Power class for switchgear | 11 |
|   | Primary fuses | 135 |
|   | Priority REMOTE | 92 |
|   | Process controller | 56 |
|   | Process controller (diagnostics) | 121 |
|   | Process factor unit | 44 |
|   | Process representation | 64 |
|   | Process setpoint – loss | 59 |
|   | Production, year | 11 |
|   | Profibus DP address | 63 |
|   | Profibus DP interface | 63 |
|   | Profibus interface: diagnostics | 121 |
|   | Proportional amplification Kp | 60 |
|   | Protective measures | 8 |
|   | Push-to-run operation local | 32 |
|   | Push-to-run operation Remote PVST | 96 |
| Q | Qualification of staff | 8 |
Index

RACTEUR CONTROLS

Actuator controls
AC 01.2/ACExC 01.2 Profibus

R
Rate time Td 60
Reaction monitoring 105
Reaction time 105
Reaction time, permissible 105
Reaction time of heater monitoring 108
Redundancy 63
Remote actuator operation 14
Reset time Tn 60
Response telegrams 63
Reversing prevention time 83
Running time 103
Running time (motor) 129, 130, 131
RWG (diagnostic) 119

S
Safety instructions 8
Safety instructions/warnings 8
Selection overview for output contacts and indication lights 143
Selector switch functions 90
Self-retaining local 32
Self-retaining Remote 33
Serial number 10, 11
Service 36
Service functions 113
Setpoint - indication on display 22
Setpoint source - process controller 58
Signal behaviour (multiport valve) 78
Signal failure (bus) 66
Signal loss 84
Signal output units (AIN) 45
Signals 27
Signals (analogue) 29
Signals - configurable 28
Simulation 122
Size 10
Slave address 63
Sollwertansteuerung (Fern SOLL) 53
Source (PVST) 98
Split Range operation 55
Standards 8
Start of stepping mode 62
Status menu 15
Status signals 27
Status signals - configurable 28
Stepping mode 61
Stepping mode: by-pass 89
Stop step 62
Support App 11, 11
Switching off for reaction time error 105

T
Target configuration 115
Temperature (motor) 130
Temperature indication 134
Temperature monitoring 107
Temperature-time characteristic 129
Temperature unit 43
Thermal monitoring 102
Time 42
Torque (histogram) 131
Torque by-pass 101, 101
Torque - indication on display 21
Torque monitoring 101
Torque seating 37
Torque switching 38, 39
Torque switching: by-pass 89
Torque-travel characteristic 126
Torque unit 43
Torque warning 101
Two-wire control 49
Type (device type) 10
Type designation 10
Type of seating for end positions 37

U
User level 16

V
Valve position - indication on display 20
Verification of sub-assemblies 109

W
Warnings - indication on display 23
Wiring diagram 10
Working value units (AIN) 45

Y
Year of production 11
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter index</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>0</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0/4 mA (initial value)</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 mA (final value)</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 V DC customer</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 V DC external</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 V DC internal</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>A</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abs. end pos. CLOSED</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abs. end pos. OPEN</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Absolute value</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accept actual config.</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Activation</td>
<td>44, 44, 45, 45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Actual position</td>
<td>29, 120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Actual process value</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Actuator behaviour</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Actuator type</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adapt rotary dir.</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjustment AOUT 1</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjustment AOUT 2</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>B</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Backlash comp.</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Behaviour Tx</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bluetooth add.partner</td>
<td>116, 118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bluetooth address</td>
<td>116, 118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buffer size</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>By-pass application</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>By-pass Interlock</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>By-pass Local STOP</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>By-pass operat.profile</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>By-pass timer</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>By-pass torque</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>C</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calibration</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change passwords</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Closing rotation</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coding DOUT 1</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colour ind.light 1</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colour ind.light 2</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colour ind.light 3</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colour ind.light 4</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colour ind.light 5</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Command fieldbus</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Command REMOTE I</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Command REMOTE II</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Config. error REMOTE</td>
<td>137, 137, 141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Config. operat. profile</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Config. PID controller</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Config. warning</td>
<td>136, 136, 139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Configuration EMCY</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Configuration error</td>
<td>137, 137, 139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Create factory settings</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**D**
- Date and time | 42 |
- Dead band CLOSE | 51 |
- Dead band OPEN | 51 |
- Deblocking attempts | 80 |
- Delay MA direct.CLOSE | 72 |
- Delay MA direct.OPEN | 72 |
- Delay SA direct.CLOSE | 73 |
- Detect. time dt | 106 |
- Detect. time dt (MWG) | 106 |
- Device ID | 117 |
- Device tag | 116, 118 |
- DIN 1 configuration | 139 |
- DIN 4 configuration | 121 |
- Disabled | 138 |
- DP1 slave address | 63 |
- DP2 slave address | 63 |

**E**
- EMCY behav. active | 138 |
- EMCY failure source | 87 |
- EMCY operation | 88 |
- EMCY operation mode | 88 |
- EMCY position | 88 |
- EMCY position MPV | 88 |
- EMCY stop active | 138 |
- End position CLOSED | 37 |
- End position OPEN | 37 |
- End stepping CLOSE | 62 |
- End stepping OPEN | 62 |
- Event filter for Events | 125 |
- Export all data | 114 |
- Export all parameters | 114 |
- Export event report | 114 |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>F</th>
<th>I</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fail.beh. config.</td>
<td>I/O interface</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FailState fieldbus</td>
<td>IE 24 V AC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Failure</td>
<td>IE backup</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Failure (Cfg)</td>
<td>IE bus exception</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Failure behav. active</td>
<td>IE config. pos. transm.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Failure position MPV</td>
<td>IE EEPROM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Failure reaction EMCY</td>
<td>IE fieldbus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Failure source</td>
<td>IE file access</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fault</td>
<td>IE Hall 1 calibration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fault (Cfg)</td>
<td>IE Hall 5 calibration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fault no reaction</td>
<td>IE I/O interface</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fieldbus AOUT 1</td>
<td>IE LC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fieldbus AOUT 2</td>
<td>IE LC exception</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fieldbus operation</td>
<td>IE logic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>File size</td>
<td>IE logic exception</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Firmware</td>
<td>IE MCM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FO cables</td>
<td>IE mot. prot. monitor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOC connection</td>
<td>IE MWG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOC FPGA version</td>
<td>IE MWG calibration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOC level channel 1</td>
<td>IE MWG end positions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOC configuration</td>
<td>IE MWG Exception</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOC RS-485 error</td>
<td>IE output defective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FQM fail safe end.pos.</td>
<td>IE parameter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FQM fault initialisation</td>
<td>IE parameter config.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FQM ready</td>
<td>IE phase monitoring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FQM request</td>
<td>IE position transmitter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FQM spring wound</td>
<td>IE PSO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FQM trigger diagn.</td>
<td>IE registration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function check</td>
<td>IE remote interface</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IE remote Prm Config</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IE selector switch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IE startup FB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IE startup sub-assy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IE version</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Import all parameters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Incorrect phase seq</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Indicat. light 5 (right)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Indication light 1 (left)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Indication light 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Indication light 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Indication light 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Inertia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Inner dead b. CLOSE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Inner dead b. OPEN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Input AIN 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Input AIN 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Interface</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Interface status</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Interlock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Interlock by-pass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Interlock failure source</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Internal error</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Internal warning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Interval position-time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Invalid command</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Actuator controls
AC 01.2/ACExC 01.2 Profibus
### L

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Language</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limit CLOSE</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limit OPEN</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limit starts CLOSE</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limit starts OPEN</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limit turns CLOSE</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limit turns OPEN</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local STOP</td>
<td>96, 138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low limit AIN 1</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low limit RWG</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low limit target value</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low limit Uspan</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPV application</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPV function</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### M

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mains quality</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maintenance interval</td>
<td>132, 133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maintenance required</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Max. value at 100.0 %</td>
<td>44, 44, 45, 45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum stroke</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum stroke</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modulating behaviour</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monitor 24 V DC cust.</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monitor 24 V DC ext.</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monitor heat. system</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Motor running time</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPV function</td>
<td>74, 80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPV home port</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### O

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Off time 1</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Off time CLOSE</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Off time OPEN</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Off times</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oil leakage</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oil level</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On time/h</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On time CLOSE</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On time monitoring</td>
<td>104, 120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On time OPEN</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On time warning 1</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On time warning 2</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Op. com. PID contr.</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Op. time warning</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating time</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oper. mode Interlock</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oper. press. config.</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oper. time monitoring</td>
<td>104, 105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oper. time opposite</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operat. pressure min</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating time</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operational info</td>
<td>124, 124, 124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operational info total</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operation behaviour</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operation behaviour 1</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operation mode</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outer dead b. CLOSE</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outer dead b. OPEN</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outer dead band</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Out of range</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Out of specification</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>PCB failure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perm. op. time, manual</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perm. running time/h</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phase fault</td>
<td>137, 139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phase monitoring</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pivot point 1</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Position</td>
<td>44, 44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Positioner hyst. CLOSE</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Positioner hyst. OPEN</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Position-time</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Position transm. MWG</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Position transm. potent.</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Position transm. RWG</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Potent. raw value /mV</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pressure rise fault</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Process factor</td>
<td>44, 44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Process setpoint</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Profibus</td>
<td>63, 63, 64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Profibus DP</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pump starts</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PVST abort</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PVST active</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PVST behaviour</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PVST fault</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PVST monitoring</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PVST operating time</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PVST operation mode</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PVST reminder</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PVST reminder period</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PVST reversing time</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PVST source</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PVST stroke</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>Save interval</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scaling</td>
<td>44, 44, 45, 45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sel. sw. not REMOTE</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self-retaining</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self-retaining Local</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self-retaining Remote II</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sensor failure</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service active</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Set end pos.CLOSED?</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Set end pos. OPEN?</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setpoint pos. disabled</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setpoint position</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Signal AIN 1</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Signal AIN 2</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Signal AOUT 1</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Signal AOUT 2</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Signal behaviour</td>
<td>46, 78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Signal behaviour 1</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Signal DOUT 1</td>
<td>27, 122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Signal DOUT 2</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Signal range AOUT1</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Signal range AOUT2</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speed</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Split range operation</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Starts/h</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>States AIN 1</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>States AIN 2</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>States AOUT 1</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>States AOUT 2</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>States DIN</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>States DOUT</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Step mode CLOSE</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Step mode OPEN</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switchgear</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System event filter</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| R | Raw val. pos. CLOSED | 119, 120 |
| Raw val. pos. OPEN | 119, 120 |
| Reduction ratio | 74, 78 |
| Reload languages | 114 |
| Replacement value | 142 |
| Reset characteristic | 127 |
| Reset factory settings | 114 |
| Reset operation. info | 124 |
| Revers. prevent. time | 83 |
| RTC button cell | 136 |
| RTC not set | 136 |
| Running dir. Interlock | 95 |
| RWG raw value /mA | 120 |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>T</strong></th>
<th><strong>W</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Temperature-time</td>
<td>Warnings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Therman by-pass</td>
<td>Warnings (Cfg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thermal fault</td>
<td>Working values (AIN)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time format</td>
<td>Wrn Backup in use</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timer CLOSE</td>
<td>Wrn controls temp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timer OPEN</td>
<td>Wrn Dead bands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tolerance CLOSE</td>
<td>Wrn event mark</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tolerance OPEN</td>
<td>Wrn Fieldbus config.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tolerance range</td>
<td>Wrn FO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Torque</td>
<td>Wrn FO cable budget</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Torque by-pass [s]</td>
<td>Wrn FOC connection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Torque config. CLOSE</td>
<td>Wrn gearbox temp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Torque config. OPEN</td>
<td>Wrn heater</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Torque fault CLOSE</td>
<td>Wrn input AIN 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Torque fault OPEN</td>
<td>Wrn input AIN 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Torque-travel</td>
<td>Wrn motor temp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Torque wrn CLOSE</td>
<td>Wrn no reaction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Torque wrn OPEN</td>
<td>Wrn on time running</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Travel diff. dx</td>
<td>Wrn on time starts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Travel diff. dx (MWG)</td>
<td>Wrn range act.pos.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tripping time</td>
<td>Wrn ref.actual position</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trip torque CLOSE</td>
<td>Wrn setpoint position</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trip torque OPEN</td>
<td>Wrn Setpoint Source</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type of seating</td>
<td>Wrn sign.loss act.pos.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wrn Tm mark</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wrn torque CLOSE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wrn torque OPEN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wrong oper. cmd</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>U</strong></th>
<th><strong>V</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Unit</td>
<td>Version</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Units</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Update firmware</td>
<td>Volt.level diff. potent.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 129 | 135 |
| 89 | 28 |
| 138, 140 | 45, 45 |
| 43 | 141 |
| 62 | 136 |
| 62 | 139 |
| 52 | 141 |
| 52 | 139 |
| 80 | 136 |
| 29 | 136 |
| 102 | 137 |
| 139 | 136 |
| 139 | 141 |
| 137 | 136 |
| 137 | 136 |
| 126, 127, 127, 128 | 136 |
| 137 | 136 |
| 137 | 136 |
| 106 | 141 |
| 106 | 141 |
| 109 | 136 |
| 39 | 136 |
| 39 | 139 |
| 37 | 141 |
| 44, 44, 45 | 101 |
| 44, 44, 44, 44 | 101 |
| , 45, 45, 45, 45 | 138, 140 |
| 115 | 117 |
| 119 | 117 |